F. 2. S11 LL

The following is from an eminent Professor in Montreal :—

I have looked carefully over the "Classical English Spelling-Book, by George G. Vasey," and can speak in the highest terms of the plan upon which it is constructed.

To Teachers it will be invaluable; and even to those who are not directly engaged in teaching, it will be acceptable on account of the information connected with the origin of the words of our language which it contains. I shall do all I can to recommend it, and trust it may have a wide circulation.

WM. HICKS,
Professor, McGill Normal School.

Montreal, January, 1860.

LOVELL'S SERIES OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

THE

CLASSICAL ENGLISH

SPELLING-BOOK;

IN WHICH

THE HITHERTO DIFFICULT ART OF ORTHOGRAPHY
IS RENDERED EASY AND PLEASANT,
AND SPEEDILY ACQUIRED.

Comprising all the important Root-Words from the Anglo-Saxon, the Latin, and the Greek;

AND

SEVERAL HUNDRED EXERCISES IN DERIVATIONS
AND IN VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

BY GEORGE G. VASEY.

Montreal:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY JOHN LOVELL;
AND SOLD BY R. & A. MILLER;
Toronto:
R. & A. MILLER, 87 YONGE STREET.
18[illegible]

Entered, according to the Act of the Provincial Parliament, in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty, by JOHN LOVELL, in the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada.

T633

PREFACE.

Spelling is, doubtless, one of the most difficult arts which a child has to acquire; and it must not be disguised from either parent or teacher, that this important art can not be attained but by diligent application and perseverance.

This being the case, it is incumbent on the experienced teacher, or other qualified person, to endeavor to lessen this difficulty, —to render the application attractive, and the perseverance less irksome. And this can only be done effectually by analysis and classification:—by a careful and minute analysis of the materials to be employed, namely words, and by a judicious classification or arrangment of these materials into genera and species; beginning with the simplest and most elementary combinations, and proceeding, by minute grades, to the most difficult compounds.

This process has been attempted, with more or less success, by many former compilers; but there is still a large and undefined margin for further improvement, and the present publication is the result of an earnest effort to occupy a portion of that margin.

The English language, although presenting greater eccentricities (and consequently greater difficulties) in its orthographical department than perhaps any other language, is nevertheless susceptible of a well-marked division into two great classes:— First, into those words which can be arranged into species, of which, when the sound of one is given, the sound of all the rest of that species is immediately known; as in the following list:

bat	bust	blow	snake
fat	dust	flow	drake
hat	fust	glow	shake
mat	gust	grow	flake
pat	just	slow	spake
rat	lust	snow	slake
sat	rust	show	stake
vat	must	trow	brake

Second, into those which cannot be reduced to any rule; such as—

shoe, once, ache, yacht, drachm, &c.

The Introductory Lessons in Spelling-Books have rarely been simple enough; and in those cases in which a degree of simplicity has been attained in the first Exercises, these have been invariably succeeded by abrupt transitions to those of a difficult character.

The method adopted on the present occasion, and which constitutes the special feature of this Spelling-Book, is that of minutely analyzing and carefully classifying, according to their sounds, *all the monosyllables in the English language.* These monosyllables, so arranged, constitute the first series of lessons, commencing with the small and easy words of two or three letters, and proceeding, *by the gentlest gradations,* up to the longest and most difficult monosyllables. The orthographical difficulties of the child are thus *reduced to the minimum;* and the pupil, at the same time, becomes familiar with all the principal root-words in the language. When this step has been accomplished, the longest compound words will present no difficulty.

A short experience of this method will demonstrate to the teacher, that it is unquestionably the greatest improvement which has yet been made in this department of Education; as it enables the pupil to acquire a thorough knowledge of English orthography in half the usual time.

The important departments of Synonymes, Homonymes, and Etymologies, have been treated at considerable length; and the genera and species of each class have been displayed in such a distinct and orderly manner, as to afford the greatest possible facility to the progress of the student.

GEORGE G. VASEY.

PART I.

Containing all the Monosyllables in the English Language: beginning with the easiest,—words consisting of two letters; and proceeding, by the simplest gradations, to the most difficult,—words consisting of eight letters.

CLASS FIRST.

MONOSYLLABLES OF TWO LETTERS.

In these Spelling Exercises on the Monosyllables, it will be the Teacher's duty to explain the meaning of such useful or important words as are unknown to the pupils. Or it would be even better to refer them to a good Dictionary: they cannot be too early taught to consult the Dictionary.

be	bo	am	ox	pa	my
me	go	an	on	ma	by
he	so	at	or	ah!	fy
we	lo!	as	of	ha!	to
ye	no	in	us	oh!	do
	ho	is	up	wo	

(These are all the English words of two letters.)

CLASS SECOND.

MONOSYLLABLES OF THREE LETTERS.

ban	tan	hen	bin	tin	ton
can	van	ken	din	win	bun
dan	wan	men	fin	don	dun
fan	ben	pen	gin	con	fun
man	den	ten	kin	non	gun
pan	fen	wen	pin	son	nun
ran			sin		

pun	kit	cud	dip	rum	ray
sun	fit	mud	sip	mum	bay
tun	sit	map	lip	cup	gay
	cit	cap	nip	sup	hay
bat	lit	gap	pip	pup	way
mat	nit	tap	hip	tup	tey
fat	hit	lap	rip	tub	hey
sat	wit	sap	tip	dub	cry
pat	bid	rap	big	cub	fly
rat	did	pap	dig	rub	fry
vat	hid	nap	pig	bug	spy
hat	kid	dap	jig	pug	sty
tat	lid	hap	fig	tug	sky
bad	mid	bag	gig	dug	sly
mad	rid	dag	rig	jug	ply
dad	cot	tag	wig	lug	pry
gad	dot	cag	cab	rug	try
had	got	fag	dab	mug	dry
lad	hot	lag	nab	hug	lie
pad	jot	rag	fib	saw	die
sad	lot	nag	nib	paw	pie
wad	not	hag	jib	taw	tie
	pot	wag	rib	daw	fie
bed	rot	gag	bib	jaw	hie
fed	sot	jag	fob	caw	vie
led	wot	jam	job	law	tea
red		dam	bob	maw	sea
wed	cod	kam	sob	haw	pea
	god	ram	lob	few	lea
bet	hod	ham	rob	dew	toe
pet	nod	bar	nob	jew	doe
jet	pod	jar	top	pew	foe
get	rod	tar	sop	new	roe
set	sod	par	pop	hew	hoe
let	tod	dar	cop	mew	woe
met	but	car	fop	yew	due
net	jut	far	lop	day	cue
wet	gut		mop	say	rue
yet	cut	peg	hop	lay	sue
	nut	beg		may	bee
bit	tut	keg	gum	nay	gee
pit	bud	leg	sum		
tit					

fix	wax	rye	cow	In the following the *w* is silent.	boy
mix	cur	for	vow		toy
six	fur	nor	now		joy
pix	bur	tor	how	bow	coy
vex	pur		bow	sow	soy
sex		pro	sow	low	hoy
box	buy	fro	row	row	
fox	guy	too	mow	mow	him
tax	eye	coo		tow	rim
	bye	loo			dim
					mim

IRREGULARS.

all	elm	ash	spa	ice	own
ell	ape	ask	pas	ire	sew
ill	age	alb	the	awl	war
abb	ace	oak	she	awe	was
ebb	ate	oat	key	ere	wot
add	ail	oaf	ley	e'er	web
odd	aid	oar	why	eve	won
off	aim	ore	Wye	eke	one
egg	air	o'er	yea	err	ewe
ass	act	orb	yes	her	ure
gas	art	ode	lux	fir	use *verb*
apt	ark	old	axe	eel	use *noun*
aft	arm	imp		end	put
eft	ant	ink	out	two	
oft	and		our	who	his
elk	are	baa	owl	owe	
elf					

EXERCISES ON FINAL E.

lad	lade	hid	hide	hop	hope
mad	made	rid	ride	mop	mope
bat	bate	bit	bite	rob	robe
mat	mate	kit	kite	dot	dote
rat	rate	din	dine	con	cone
ban	bane	fin	fine	ton	tone
can	cane	pin	pine	tun	tune
fan	fane	cod	code	fir	fire
man	mane	cot	cote	sir	sire
pan	pane	rod	rode	cur	cure
met	mete	nod	node	her	here
bid	bide	not	note		

CLASS THIRD.

MONOSYLLABLES OF FOUR LETTERS.

band
land
hand
sand

bend
lend
send
fend
vend
tend
rend
mend
wend

pant
cant
rant

pent
bent
tent
cent
sent
vent
lent
rent
kent
went

bank
dank
lank
rank
sank
hank

pang
bang
gang
fang
rang

sang
hang

fast
mast
hast
last
cast
past
vast

best
pest
test
jest
vest
lest
rest
west
nest

dust
bust
just
gust
fust
lust
rust
must

pond
fond
bond

ding
king
sing
ling
wing
ring

song
dong

long

bung
dung
sung
rung
lung
hung

back
hack
jack
lack
pack
rack
sack
tack

peck
beck
deck
keck
neck

pick
tick
dick
kick
sick
lick
rick
nick

dock
cock
sock
lock
rock
hock

buck
tuck
suck

luck
muck

busk
dusk
tusk
rusk
musk
husk

dump
pump
bump
jump
lump
rump

plum
drum
chum
grum
scum

pink
tink
link
sink
zinc

part
tart
dart
cart
mart
wart
hart

bard
card
lard
hard
ward

bark
cark
dark
lark
mark
hark
sark
park

bask
task
cask
mask

dash
cash
gash
sash
lash
rash
mash
hash
wash

rush
gush
tush

bold
hold
told
cold
gold
fold
sold

bolt
dolt
jolt
colt

damp
lamp

camp
vamp

born
horn
dorn
lorn
morn
worn
corn
torn

fist
list
mist
hist

tilt
kilt
jilt
gilt
milt
hilt

tint
dint
lint
mint
hint

gift
sift
lift
rift

farm
barm
harm

barn
tarn
darn

barb
garb

fork
cork

pork

cord
lord

junk
sunk

lurk
murk
Turk

pimp
gimp
limp

bilk
silk
milk

pact
tact
fact

prim
brim
trim
grim

kern
fern

path
bath
lath
hath

pelt
belt
felt
melt

stag
brag
crag
drag
slag

snag
shag

stun
spun
shun

post
most
host

trip
drip
grip
slip
clip
flip
ship
chip
snip

blow
glow
grow
flow
stow
snow
show

dawn
pawn
fawn
lawn

purl
hurl
burl
curl
furl

carl
marl

clam
flam
slam
dram
sham

raft
haft

rasp
hasp

pomp
romp

port
fort

cost
lost

soft
loft

pulp
gulp
bulk
hulk

blur
slur
spur

curd
surd

grub
drub
club
slub
chub
snub
stub

prop
drop
crop

chop
shop
stop
slop

salt
malt
halt

brew
drew
crew
grew

claw
flaw
draw
craw
thaw

plod
clod
spod

plot
blot
clot
trot
grot
spot
shot
scot

star
spar
char
scar

plan
clan
bran
cran
span
scan
than

chin
shin
thin
skin

dish
fish
disk
risk

chid
slid
prig
brig
brit
grit
flit
slit
spit
smit
chit
slim
skim
lift
rift
perk
jerk
term
germ
glen
when
then
verb
herb
pert
vert
wert
hawk
gawk
moth
Goth
grog
frog
glut
slut
shut

scut
sput
scud
such
much
fort
mort
port
sort
text
next
help
kelp
weft
left
heft
reft
mist
hist
gist
wist
bind
find
hind
kind
mind
rind
wind
clap
slap
flap
chap
snap
trap
stab
slab
blab
drab
crab

scab
plat
flat
spat
chat
brat
that
glad
clad
brad
pelf
delf
self
fled
sped
shed
tret
fret
step
pith
sith
stem
them
pate
bate
date
cate
kate
gate
fate
sate
late
rate
hate
tame
dame
came
game
fame

same
lame
name
pane
bane
cane
fane
vane
lane
mane
wane
pale
bale
tale
gale
dale
vale
sale
male
hale
wale
face
dace
pace
lace
race
mace
bace
case
pare
bare
tare
dare
care
fare
rare
mare
ware
nare
fade

lade
made
jade
cade
wade
page
cage
sage
gage
rage
wage
bake
take
cake
sake
lake
rake
make
wake
pave
cave
gave
save
lave
rave
nave
wave
tape
cape
gape
rape
nape
vase
daze
gaze
raze
maze
naze
haze
play
pray

bray
tray
dray
clay
flay
fray
stay
slay

prey
trey
grey
they

pine
dine
kine
fine
vine
sine
line
mine
nine

time
rime
mime

sore
more
tore
bore
pore
core
gore
fore
lore
wore
Nore

bone
tone
cone
lone
zone

home
tome
dome
gome
Rome

hove
rove
wove
cove
Jove

mope
pope
cope
rope
hope

lobe
robe

dote
cote
vote
rote
mote
note

code
rode
node
lode

poke
joke
coke

pose
rose
nose
hose
dose
doze

pole
bole

dole
jole
cole
sole
hole

bite
kite
cite
rite
mite

bide
tide
side
ride
nide
hide

pipe
ripe
jibe
kibe
pike
dike
like

dice
vice
lice
rice
mice
nice

pile
bile
file
vile
mile
Nile

tire
dire
fire
sire
mire
hire

pyre
lyre
gyre

give
live

five
rive
live
hive

fife
life
rife

dove
love

come
some

beet
feet
leet
meet

peel
keel
feel
reel
heel

been
keen
seen
ween

seem
deem
teem

deed
feed
seed
reed
meed
need

heed
weed

peer
beer
deer
jeer
veer
seer
leer
meer

seek
leek
reek
week

beef
reef

peep
deep
keep
weep

book
rook
took
look
cook
hook

boot
root
coot
moot
hoot

food
rood
mood

moon
noon
soon
loon
boon

fool
tool
cool
pool

poor
boor
moor

doom
loom

roof
hoof

wood
good

bait
gait
wait

paid
laid
maid

pail
bail
tail
jail
fail
vail
sail
ail
mail
nail
hail
wail

pain
vain
main
vain
wain
Cain

pair
fair
hair
lair

seat
meat
neat
heat
beat
peat
teat
feat

peal
teal
deal
veal
seal
meal
weal

leap
reap
neap
heap

bead
lead
read
mead

head
read
lead

bean
dean
lean
mean
wean

peak
beak
leak

weak

beam
team
seam
ream

tear
dear
gear
fear
sear
rear
near

wear
bear
pear
tear

pier
bier
tier

vein
rein

boat
coat
goat
moat

coal
goal
foal

boar
goar
soar
roar

foam
roam
loam

loan
roan
moan

toad
goad
load
road
woad

coax
hoax

soap
soak

loaf

bell
tell
well
dell
fell
cell
sell
hell

pill
bill
till
dill
gill
kill
fill
sill
rill
mill
nill
will
hill

poll
boll
toll
joll
roll
noll
doll
loll

cull
dull
mull
gull
hull
null
lull.

bull
pull
full

ball
tall
fall
pall
call
gall
hall
mall
wall

buff
puff
cuff
luff
ruff
muff
huff

bass
pass
lass
mass

less
mess
cess
ness

boss
toss
loss
moss

miss
hiss

buss	fowl	fuse	clue	twig
fuss	howl		soil	swig
		pure	toil	
purr	town	dure	foil	brow
burr	down	lure	coil	prow
	gown	mure	boil	
doit	blew		moil	girl
coit	brew	tune		girt
	slew	lune	pout	gird
burn	stew	June	gout	
turn			rout	cloy
	chew	tube	lout	Troy
haul		cube	bout	
maul	mule			weld
caul	pule	lute	cere	held
Paul	Yule	mute	sere	
Gaul			mere	four
	duke	blue		pour
	Luke	glue	plea	
cowl	muse	flue	flea	rise
				size

IRREGULARS.

coif	jagg	butt	raff	tiff
doth	rich	lens	lomp	ruse
dost	itch	deaf	done	rule
does	this	earl	monk	sure
gone	lisp	earn	suds	true
font	gild	firm	duct	mild
form	glib	said	flux	pint
from	film	char	tuft	type
oath	inch	babe	thus	gyve
sloe	heir	safe	cusp	void
door	ne'er	vase	bulb	thou
soul	kept	aunt	hurt	loud
fowl	etch	flax	urge	noun
mown	edge	have	turf	fume
beau	sect	Alps	hunt	feud
sour	clef	calx	fund	lieu
each	desk	carp	bird	view
eave	else	arch	first	quit
east	helm	bald	lose	huge
ease	herd	daub	ooze	newt
fief	hemp	laud	ouze	lewd
mien	wool	cauf	tour	news
ceil	none	bawl	rude	mewl
buzz				

push	yarn	word	wisp	swim
twit	yawl	work	wink	swam
	yard	wold	were	swum
suit	yoke	wont	whet	swag
lynx	your	warn	whip	sway
		warm	whim	swop
year	want	wasp	whin	swab
yean	wand		whey	
yerk	wort	welt	with	
yawn	worm	wick		

CLASS FOURTH.

MONOSYLLABLES OF FIVE LETTERS.

smell	quaff	cross	cheer	stoop
spell		gloss	fleer	droop
shell	scoff	gross		troop
quell	cloff		green	
dwell		sheep	sheen	bloom
swell	stuff	sleep	gleen	gloom
	snuff	steep		broom
spill	gruff	creep	beech	groom
still			leech	
skill	stiff	fleet		spoon
frill	chiff	greet	geese	spool
trill	skiff	sleet	teeth	shoot
drill	sniff	sheet	reeve	proof
chill	whiff		sweet	booth
swill		cheek	sweep	
quill	bless	sleek	wheel	blood
	press	creek		flood
stall	dress	Greek	goose	
small	cress		loose	sooth
scall	chess	speed	moose	tooth
	guess	steed		queer
troll		creed	shook	queen
droll	class	breed	flook	
	glass	bleed	crook	swoop
	brass		brook	swoon
staff	grass	steer		
draff		sneer	sloop	bring
chaff	dross	sheer	scoop	cling

fling
sting
sling

prong
thong

drink
chink
clink
stink

trick
crick
stick
chick
thick

drift
clift
shift

pitch
ditch
fitch
hitch
bitch

strip
scrip
split
sprit
pinch
finch

filch
milch

ledge
hedge
sedge

check
speck
fleck

cleft
theft

blest
chest
crest

fresh
flesh

fetch
ketch
vetch

punch
burch
lunch
munch
hunch

burst
durst

print
stint

croup
group

bruit
fruit

patch
batch
catch
latch
match
hatch

black
clack
slack
track
crack
brack
smack
snack

draft
craft
graft

shaft

plash
trash
clash
flash
slash
crash
smash

shark
stark
spark

chart
start
smart

stamp
cramp
clamp
champ

plant
slant
grant
scant

bland
gland
brand
grand
stand

blind
grind

plank
blank
clank
flank
prank
drank
brank
crank
frank
stank

slank
shank
thank

block
clock
flock
brock
crock
frock
stock
smock
shock

broth
cloth
troth

potch
hotch
notch

Dutch
hutch

pluck
truck
chuck
cluck
stuck

march
larch
marsh
harsh

clasp
grasp

clang
stang

spent
scent
blend

spend

bench
tench

strap
scrap

short
snort

churn
spurn

scrub
shrub

shrew
screw
threw

slunk
skunk
stunk
drunk
trunk

slung
stung
flung
clung

plush
blush
flush
brush

plump
chump
clump
crump
thump
stump

blunt
brunt
grunt
stunt

trust

crust
pence
fence
hence
tense
dense
sense
grape
crape
shape
plate
slate
prate
grate
state
skate
blade
glade
trade
spade
shade
brave
drave
grave
glave
stave
slave
shave
place
trace
brace
grace
space
snake
brake
drake
flake
spake
stake
slake

shake
blame
flame
frame
shame
prame
plane
crane
thane
blaze
glaze
braze
blare
glare
flare
spare
stare
snare
share
scare
broke
spoke
smoke
choke
stoke
thorn
shorn
scorn
slope
scope
grope
trope
drove
clove
grove
stove
prose
close
chose

gloze
those
horse
morse
corse
gorse
snore
shore
store
score
prone
drone
crone
stone
probe
globe
lodge
dodge
badge
fadge
wedge
ledge
sedge
hedge
ridge
midge
budge
judge
fudge
barge
large
targe
marge
dance
lance

glove
shove
prude
crude
since
mince
singe
hinge
range
mange
serge
verge
purge
gurge
surge
purse
curse
nurse
burse
taste
paste
baste
haste
bathe
lathe
serve
nerve
verse
terse
delve
helve
stale
scale
tripe
gripe

snipe
bribe
tribe
bride
chide
slide
price
trice
spice
slice
prime
chime
clime
crime
grime
slime
brine
trine
chine
thine
spine
shine
spite
smite
prize
brize
bleat
treat
cheat
bleak
creak
speak
sneak
dream
bream
cream

gleam
steam
fleam
clean
glean
clear
spear
shear
smear
drear
blear

bread
tread
dread
stead
break
steak
plain
train
brain
drain
chain
grain
stain
slain
blain

frail
trail
grail
flail
snail
trait
plait
chair
stair
braid
staid
spray
stray
strew

scraw
trout
clout
grout
glout
flout
spout
stout
scout
snout
shout

raise
baize
maize
paint
taint
faint
saint
beach
peach
teach
reach
beast
feast
least

leave
reave
heave
cease
lease
tease
lease, v.n.
(to glean)
heath
Meath
brief
chief
grief
thief

piece
niece
siege
liege
float
bloat
gloat
stoat
scoat
coach
poach
loach
roach
boast
toast
coast
roast
croak
cloak
board
hoard
taunt
daunt
jaunt
gaunt
vaunt
haunt
pause
cause
gauze
brawl
crawl
drawl
shawl
twain
swain
prawn
brawn

drawn
spawn
spasm
chasm
plasm
phasm
blown
grown
shown
throw
strow
bourn
mourn
moult
poult
build
guild
joist
foist
roist
moist
hoist
brown
clown
crown
frown
drown
growl
prowl
crowl
thowl
pound
bound
found
sound
round
mound
hound

count
fount
mount
house
mouse
louse
douse
souse
touse
rouse
bouse
proud
cloud
croud
pouch
couch
vouch
louch
south
mouth
point
joint
poise
noise
broil
spoil
tithe
lithe
hithe
wield
yield
field
shield

Irregular.
farce
parse
month

IRREGULARS.

shelf	flask	sprig	squib	three
belch	scarf	crisp	squab	wince
perch	garth	grist	whose	winch
stern	shall	prism	gouge	swing
scold	shalt	crimp	bouse	twink
sport	snarl	tinct	brute	which
porch	charm	faith	truce	whist
forth	lanch	laird	cruse	whisk
blond	plaid	claim	prune	where
conch	clerk	great	peace	swear
tongs	heart	child	spire	sware
loath	guard	flour	lieve	waste
shoal	scald	yeast	sieve	swale
gloar	fraud	yearn	ridge	waist
groan	shawm	young	bilge	swore
mould	groat	youth	stage	sworn
court	broad	tweak	chafe	swept
gourd	strop	witch	chase	dwelt
front	throb	glebe	there	wench
touch	frost	these	their	whelm
joust	thorp	theme	smile	sweat
croft	torch	scene	drive	swoln
death	stork	smote	spire	twirl
dealt	north	force	guide	twist
realm	strut	forge	guise	twixt
heard	skulk	shone	guile	watch
earth	spurt	stole	voice	swash
pearl	lurch	verge	flute	sward
learn	spike	valve	juice	dwarf
meant	scurf	carve	weave	swarm
chirp	churl	sauce	quake	swamp
skirt	thrum	solve	quean	wharf
birch	truth	gorge	quest	worth
mirth	retch	budge	querk	worse
saith	cheap	pulse	quack	worst
guest	plead	curve	quash	world
chant	sheaf	furze	quart	whurt
maund	leash	dunce	quote	wound
sprat	steal	quilt	quoth	swung
tract	beard	midst	quick	
blast	fiend	scalp	twang	

DIFFICULT IRREGULARS OF FOUR, FIVE & SIX LETTERS.

debt	vague	burgh	nymph	niche
doubt	vogue	aught	lymph	guage
ache	rogue	ought	sylph	disme
shoe	fugue	qualm	laugh	cinque
kiln	plague	drachm	isle	yacht
corps	pique	phlegm	aisle	once
knit	wrap	talk	calve	width
knot	wry	walk	halve	depth
knob	writ	balk	salve	bomb
knop	write	calk	psalm	rhomb
knab	wrote	chalk	palm	eighth
knap	wring	stalk	calm	sixth
knag	wrong	deign	folk	fifth
knar	wrung	feign	yolk	filth
knur	wreck	reign	lamb	eight
knurl	wrack	sigh	jamb	feint
knub	wreak	nigh	plumb	skein
knew	wren	high	crumb	thigh
know	wrench	hight	thumb	sign
known	wrist	night	dumb	chyle
knee	wrest	tight	numb	comb
kneed	wrath	light	weigh	chord
kneel	wroth	sight	neigh	ghost
knelt	wreath	right	limb	sword
knife	wreathe	fight	limn	truss
knitch	writhe	might	tomb	damn
knell	wright	bight	coomb	pugh
knoll	wrought	chyme	myrrh	aulm
knock	whom	thyme	pshaw	holm
knack	whole	rhyme	whirr	wolf
knave	gnat	calf	whurr	skull
knead	gnaw	half		bliss
knight	gnash			
knout	gnarl			

The following list contains all the monosyllables ending in *o u g h*, with the pronunciation marked:

ow.	*uff.*	*off.*	*ok.*	*o.*
plough	tough	cough	hough	dough
bough	rough	trough	shough	though
slough	slough	*up.*	*oo.*	
	chough	hic-cough*	through	

* To complete the sounds of *o u g h*, we have here added the dissyllable *hiccough*.

CLASS FIFTH.

MONOSYLLABLES OF SIX, SEVEN, AND EIGHT LETTERS.

preach	thrash	change	plight
bleach	splash	strange	wright
breech	stroud	grange	fright
sheath	shroud	pledge	clutch
wreath	praise	fledge	crutch
	fraise	sledge	smutch
health	chaise	dredge	drudge
wealth	phrase	ounce	grudge
stealth	cringe	pounce	sludge
stream	fringe	bounce	smudge
scream	springe	flounce	strive
screak	crease	frounce	shrive
squeak	grease	thrall	splice
streak	coarse	thrill	thrice
blanch	hoarse	shrill	throve
branch	course	thrift	strove
scranch	source	league	chouse
blotch	sprawl	teague	grouse
crotch	scrawl	feague	thatch
Scotch	breech	brogue	snatch
clinch	speech	prance	launch
flinch	cheese	trance	haunch
sprain	breeze	chance	paunch
strain	freeze	glance	would
blench	sneeze	taught	could
trench	wheeze	naught	should
drench	squeeze	fraught	scheme
clench	spleen	bought	phleme
thread	screen	brought	dearth
spread	grieve	fought	hearth
stitch	thieve	thought	breathe
flitch	pierce	sought	sheathe
	fierce	nought	
	tierce	blight	
		flight	
		slight	

spunge	weight	sketch	height
plunge	freight	stretch	sleight

TRISYLLABLES.

scrape	brooch	string	clause
strake	sprite	strong	flaunt
chaste	shrink	strung	lounge
scarce	shrunk	struck	quench
starch	shrine	thrust	quaint
charge	thirst	thrush	quince
starve	thence	church	swathe
strand	threat	spruce	whence
plaint	friend	sluice	thwart
strait	breath	bruise	thwack
sphere	breast	choice	length
sparse	search	sprout	sword
cleave	corpse	crouch	twelfth
beeves	scorch	squall	warmth
seethe	groats	squash	crunch
fleece	prompt	square	scratch
frieze	throng	squirt	scourge
priest	throat	squill	screech
strict	throne	squint	drought
shrimp	thrown	stride	draught
splint	sprang	strike	draughts
plinth	spring	stripe	straight
prince	sprung	strife	strength
please	strang		

The remarkable combination of letters O U G H has no less than seven different sounds, as shown in the following lines:—

"'Tis not an easy task to show
How *o u g h* sound; since *though*
And shaggy *shough* and slimy *slough*
And *cough* and *hiccough*, all allow,
Differ as much as *tough* and *through*.—
There seems no reason why they do."

NOTE.—Some orthoepists set forth an eighth variety by pronouncing the *obscure o* in the second syllables of *borough*, *thorough*, &c.; but a great majority of living authorities (pulpit, senate, bar, and stage) are in favor of the *long o* in these words.

PART II.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

WORDS AND SYLLABLES.

Spelling is the art of expressing a word by its proper letters, or of rightly dividing words into their syllables.

Of Syllables, and the Rules for arranging them.

A SYLLABLE is a sound, either simple or compounded, pronounced by a simple impulse of the voice, and constituting a word, or part of a word; as, a, an, ant.

The following are the general rules for the division of words into syllables.

1. A single consonant between two vowels, must be joined to the latter syllable; as, de-light, bri-dal, re-source: except the letter x; as, ex-ist, ex-amine: and except likewise words compounded; as up-on, un-even, dis-ease.

2. Two consonants proper to begin a word, or syllable, must not be separated; as, fa-ble, sti-fle. But when they come between two vowels, and are such as cannot begin a word, they must be divided; as, ut-most, un-der, in-sect, er-ror, cof-fin.

3. When three consonants meet in the middle of a word, if they can begin a word, and the proceeding vowel be pronounced long, they are not to be separated; as, de-throne, de-stroy. But when the vowel of the preceding syllable is pro-

nounced short, one of the consonants always belongs to that syllable; as, dis-tract, dis-prove, distrain.

4. When three or four consonants, which are not proper to begin a syllable, meet between two vowels, such of them as can begin a syllable belong to the latter, the rest to the former syllable; as, ab-stain, com-plete, em-broil, dan-dler, dap-ple, con-strain, hand-some, parch-ment.

5. Two vowels, not being a diphthong, must be divided into separate syllables; as, cru-el, de-ni-al, so-ci-e-ty.

6. Compound words must be traced into the simple words of which they are composed; as, ice-house, glow-worm, over-power, never-the-less.

7. Grammatical, and other particular terminations, are generally separated: as, teach-est, teach-eth, teach-ing, teach-er, contend-est, great-er, wretch-ed; good-ness, free-dom, false-hood.

Of Words, and the Rules for spelling them.

Words are articulate sounds, used, by common consent, as signs of our ideas.

A word of one syllable is termed a Monosyllable; a word of two syllables, a Dissyllable; a word of three syllables, a Trisyllable; and a word of four or more syllables, a Polysyllable.

All words are either primitive or derivative.

A primitive word is that which cannot be reduced to any simpler word in the language; as, man, good, content.

A derivative word is that which may be reduced to another word in English of greater simplicity; as, manful, goodness, contentment, Yorkshire.

There are many English words which, though compounds in other languages, are to us primitive: thus, circumspect, circumvent, circumstance, delude, concave, complicate, &c., primitive words in English, will be found derivatives when traced in the Latin tongue.

The orthography of the English Language is attended with much uncertainty and perplexity. But a considerable part of this inconvenience may be remedied, by attending to the general laws of formation; and, for this end, the learner is presented with a view of such general maxims in spelling primitive and derivative words, as have been almost universally received.

RULE I.

Monosyllables ending with *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant; as, staff, mill, pass, &c. The only exceptions are, of, if, as, is, has, was, yes, his, this, us, and thus.

RULE II.

Monosyllables ending with any consonant but *f*, *l*, or *s*, and preceded by a single vowel, never double the final consonant; excepting add, ebb, butt, egg, odd, err, inn, bunn, purr, and buzz.

RULE III.

Words ending with *y*, preceded by a consonant, form the plurals of nouns, the persons of verbs, verbal nouns, past participles, comparatives, and superlatives, by changing *y* into *i*: as, spy, spies; I carry, thou carriest; he carrieth, or carries; carried; happy, happier, happiest.

The present participle in *ing*, retains the *y*, that *i* may not be doubled: as, carry, carrying; bury, burying, &c.

But *y* preceded by a vowel, in such instances as the above, is not changed: as, boy, boys; I cloy, he cloys, cloyed, &c.: except in lay, pay, and say; from which are formed laid, paid, and said; and their compounds, unlaid, unpaid, unsaid, &c.

RULE IV.

Words ending with *y* preceded by a consonant, upon assuming an additional syllable beginning with a consonant, commonly change *y* into *i*; as, happy, happily, happiness. But when *y* is preceded by a vowel, it is very rarely changed in the additional syllable: as, coy, coyly; boy, boyish, boyhood; annoy, annoyer, annoyance; joy, joyless, joyful.

RULE V.

Monosyllables, and words accented on the last syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double that consonant when they take another syllable beginning with a vowel: as, wit, witty; thin, thinnish; to abet, an abettor; to begin, a beginner.

But if a diphthong precedes, or the accent is on the preceding syllable, the consonant remains single: as, to toil, toiling; to offer, an offering; maid, maiden, &c.

RULE VI.

Words ending with any double letter but *l*, and taking *ness*, *less*, *ly*, or *ful*, after them, preserve the letter double; as, harmlessness, carelessness, stiffly, successful, distressful, &c. But those words which end with double *l*, and take *ness*, *ly*, or *ful*, after them, generally omit one *l*; as fulness, skilless, fully, skilful, &c.

RULE VII.

Ness, *less*, *ly*, and *ful*, added to words ending with silent *e*, do not cut it off; as, paleness, guileless, closely, peaceful: except in a few words; as duly, truly, awful.

RULE VIII.

Ment, added to words ending with silent *e*, generally preserves the *e* from elision; as, abatement, chastisement, incitement, &c. The words judgment, abridgment, acknowledgment, are deviations from the rule.

Like other terminations, *ment* changes *y* into *i* when preceded by a consonant: as, accompany, accompaniment; merry, merriment.

RULE IX.

Able and *ible*, when incorporated into words ending with silent *e*, almost always cut it off; as, blame, blamable; cure, curable; sense, sensible, &c.: but if *c* or *g* soft comes before *e* in the original word, the *e* is then preserved in words compounded with *able;* as change, changeable; peace, peaceable, &c.

RULE X.

When *ing* or *ish* is added to words ending with silent *e*, the *e* is almost universally omitted: as, place, placing; lodge, lodging; slave, slavish; prude, prudish; blue, bluish; white, whitish.

RULE XI.

Words taken into composition, often drop those letters which were superfluous in the simple words; as, handful, withal, also, chilblain, foretel.

REMARKS.

The orthography of a great number of English words is far from being uniform, even amongst writers of distinction. Thus, *honour* and *honor*, *inquire* and *enquire*, *negotiate* and *negociate*, *control* and *controul*, *expense* and *expence*, *allege* and *alledge*, *surprise* and *surprize*, *complete* and *compleat*, *connexion* and *connection*, *abridgment* and *abridgement*, and many other orthographical variations, are to be met with in the best modern publications.

DIPHTHONGS AND TRIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels, pronounced by a single impulse of the voice;

As, *ea* in beat, *ou* in sound.

A triphthong is the union of three vowels, pronounced in like mannner;

As, *eau* in beau, *iew* in view.

A proper diphthong is that in which both the vowels are sounded;

As, *oi* in voice, *ou* in ounce.

PROPER DIPHTHONGS.

eu	in	feud.	ow	in	now.
ie	"	spaniel.	ua	"	assuage.
oi	"	voice.	ue	"	desuetude.
ou	"	sound.	oy	"	boy.

An improper diphthong has but one of the vowels sounded;

As, *ea* in eagle, *oa* in boat.

IMPROPER DIPHTHONGS.

æ	in	cæsar.	eo	in	people.
ai	"	pain.	ey	"	they.
ao	"	gaol.	ie	"	friend.
au	"	haul.	oa	"	boat.
aw	"	law.	œ	"	œsophagus.
ea	"	beat.	oo	"	soon.
ei	"	either.	ow	"	crow.

REMARKS.

Each of the diphthongal letters was, doubtless, originally heard in pronouncing the words which contain them. Though this is not the case at present with respect to many of them, these combinations still retain the name of diphthongs; but, to distinguish them, they are marked by the term *improper*.

As the diphthong derives its name and nature from its sound, and not from its letters, and properly denotes a double vowel-sound, no union of two vowels, where one is silent, can, in strictness, be entitled to that appellation; and the single letters *i* and *u*, when pronounced long, must, in this view, be considered as diphthongs.

The triphthongs, having at most but two sounds, are merely ocular, and are therefore, by some grammarians, classed with the diphthongs.

The Diphthongs EI and IE.

The letters *ei* and *ie* occur in several words with the same sound, that of long *e* (ē); but persons are often at a loss to recollect which of these letters stands first. We have therefore arranged the principal words of these classes in two distinct tables, that pupils may commit them to memory, and thus their order will become as familiar as that of the letters of the alphabet.

WORDS IN WHICH THE LETTER *E* STANDS BEFORE *I*.

recēive	ēither	cēil
recēipt	nēither	cēiling
concēit	obēisance	sēignior
concēive	obēisant	sēine
decēit	dissēize	sēize
decēive	dissēizee	sēizin
percēive	dissēizor	sēizure
	dissēizin	

WORDS IN WHICH THE LETTER *I* STANDS BEFORE *E*.

fiēf	aggriēve	siēge
liēf	retriēve	liēge
briēf	reliēvo	liēn
chiēf	achiēve	miēn
thiēf	fiēld	fiēnd
thiēve	wiēld	shriēk
beliēf	yiēld	breviēr
beliēve	shiēld	brigadiēr
reliēf	tiēr	bombardiēr
reliēve	tiērce	grenadiēr
grief	fiērce	cannoniēr
griēve	piēr	financiēr
griēvance	piērce	cavaliēr
griēvous	piēce	chevaliēr
	priēst	

PARTICULAR COMBINATIONS AND TERMINAL SYLLABLES, WITH THEIR PRONUNCIATION.

---

ce, *ci*, *sci*, *si*, and *ti*, are pronounced like *sh*.

---

sion, *tion*, *cheon*, are pronounced like *shun*:—

man-sion	mo-tion	frac-tion
pen-sion	na-tion	junc-tion
ten-sion	dic-tion	por-tion
ver-sion	ac-tion	sta-tion
fu-sion	auc-tion	lun-c-eon

---

tial, *cial*, pronounced like *shal*:—

par-tial, ter-tial, spe-cial, so-cial.

---

cious, *scious*, *tious*, pronounced like *shus*:—

cap-tious	con-scious	spa-cious
cau-tious	pre-cious	spe-cious

---

cient, *tient*, pronounced like *shent*:—

ancient, patient, quo-tient.

---

science, *tience*, pronounced like *shence*:—

con-science, pa-tience.

---

geon, *gion*, pronounced like *jun*:—

dun-geon, sur-geon, re-gion.

PART III.

EQUIVOCAL OR HOMOPHONOUS WORDS.

Words pronounced EXACTLY *alike, but spelt differently, arranged according to their vowel-sounds.*

Like *a* in *mate*.

Abel, a man's name.
able, capable.
Ale, beer, malt liquor.
ail, to be sick.
Ate, devoured.
ait, a small island in a river.
eight, a number.
A'té, goddess of discord.
eigh'ty, fourscore.
Bale, a pack of goods.
bail, a surety.
Base, low, mean.
bass, a part in music.
Bate, to take less.
bait, an allurement.
Bay, a color; a tree.
bey, a Turkish governor.
Bays, bay trees.
baize, a kind of cloth.
Brake, a thicket.
break, to part by force.
Cane, a strong reed.
Cain, a man's name.
Dane, a native of Denmark.
deign, to vouchsafe.
Day, a period of time.
dey, a Moorish governor.
Days, periods of time.
daze, to dazzle.
Faint, languid, weak.
feint, a pretence.
Fane, a temple.
fain, willingly, gladly.
feign, to dissemble.
Frays, quarrels.
phrase, an expression.
Gage, a pledge.
gauge, to measure a cask.
Gate, a sort of door.
gait, manner of walking.
Grate, a fire-place.
great, large.
Gra'ter, a sort of rasp.
great'er, larger.
Grays, mixed colors.
graze, to eat grass.
Hale, strong, healthy.
hail, frozen rain.
Hay, dried grass.
hey! an exclamation.
Jane, a woman's name.
jean, a sort of cloth.
Lade, to load.
laid, placed.
Lane, a narrow road.
lain, remained.
Made, finished.
maid, a girl.
Male, a he-animal.
mail, a post-bag.
Mane, hair on a horse's or a lion's neck.
main, principal, chief.

Maze, an intricate place.
maize, Indian corn.
Nave, middle of a wheel.
knave, a rogue.
Nay, not.
neigh, the voice of a horse.
Pale, wan, dim.
pail, a wooden vessel.
Pane, a square of glass.
pain, uneasiness.
Place, a situation.
plaice, a flat fish.
Plain, distinct; a flat expanse.
plane, a carpenter's tool.
Plate, wrought silver.
plait, a fold, a double.
Pray, to beseech.
prey, plunder, booty.
Prays, entreats.
praise, to commend.
Rain, water from the clouds.
rein, bridle.
reign, to rule.
Raze, to destroy.
raise, to lift, to elevate.
Ra'zor, a shaving-instrument.
rai'ser, a lifter.
Sale, a selling.
sail, to move with sails.
Sail'er, a sailing-vessel.
sail'or, a seaman.
Sane, healthy, sound.
Seine, a river of France.
Sa'ver, he that saves.
sa'vor, relish, taste.
Slay, to kill.
sley, a weaver's reed.
Stake, a post; a wager.
steak, a slice of meat.
Sta'tionary, fixed.
sta'tionery, paper, pens, &c.
Strait, a narrow pass.
straight, direct.
Tale, a story.
tail, the hinder part; a limited estate.
Tray, a sort of dish.
trey, a three at cards.
Vale, a valley.
vail, or veil, to cover.
Vane, a weathercock.
vain, proud, fruitless.
vein, a blood-vessel.
Wale, a rising in the skin.
wail, to lament.
Wane, to decrease.
wain, a waggon.
Waste, to consume.
waist, a part of the body.
Wave, a billow.
waive, to give up, to quit.
Way, a manner, a road.
wey, forty bushels.
weigh, to balance, to poise.

Like *a* in *mare*.

Air, the atmosphere.
Ayr, a town in Scotland.
ere, before.
e'er, ever.
heir, an inheritor.
Bare, naked.
bear, a beast of prey.
Chair, a movable seat.
char, to work by the day.
Fare, food; price of passage.
fair, beautiful; honest.
Glare, splendor.
glair, the white of an egg.
Hare, a timid animal.
hair, covering of the head.
Pare, to cut thinly.
pair, a couple.
pear, a fruit.
Stare, to look earnestly.
stair, a step.

Tare, an allowance in weight.
tear, to rend.
Their, belonging to them.
there, in that place.
they're, they are.
Ware, merchandise.
wear, to waste with use.

Like *a* in *mat*.

Adds, increases.
adze, a cooper's axe.
An'ker, a liquid measure.
an'chor, a heavy iron for a ship.
As, a beast of burden.
ass, a Roman weight and coin.
Bad, vicious.
bade, commanded.
Cal'lender, to dress linen.
cal'endar, an almanac.
Can'non, a great gun.
can'on, a law, a rule.
Dam, a beast's mother.
damn, to condemn.
Dram, a small weight.
drachm, an ancient coin.
Jam, a conserve of fruit.
jamb, a supporter.
Lack, to want.
lac, a sort of gum; sum of 100,000.
Laps, licks.
lapse, a fall, a slip.
Man'ner, mode, custom.
man'or, a lordship.
Man'tle, a cloak, a garment.
man'tel, the chimney-piece.
Nag, a little horse.
knag, a knot of wood.
Nap, a short sleep.
knap, to break short.
Nat, Nathaniel.
gnat, a stinging insect.
Pal'las, goddess of wisdom.
pal'ace, a prince's house.
Pal'let, a little bed.
pal'ette, a painter's board.
Pan'nel, a rustic saddle.
pan'el, a jury-roll.
Pan'nic, a plant.
pan'ic, sudden fear.
Rack, to torture.
wrack, ruin; a sea-weed.
Rap, to strike.
wrap, to fold.
Tacks, small nails.
tax, a rate imposed.
Trav'el, to go a journey.
trav'ail, work, trouble.

Like *a* in *mart*.

Ark, a chest.
arc, part of a circle.
Cask, a barrel.
casque, a helmet.
Cast, to throw.
caste, rank among Hindoos.
Cas'ter, one who throws.
cas'tor, a beaver.
Hart, a sort of stag.
heart, the seat of life.
Lanch, to cast as a lance.
launch, to push to sea.
Mark, a sign, a note.
marque, license of reprisals.
Mar'tin, a kind of swallow.
mar'ten, a kind of weasel.

Like *a* in *all*.

All, every one.
awl, a sharp-pointed tool.
Al'ter, to change.
al'tar, the communion tab
Au'gur, a soothsayer.
aug'er, a boring-tool
Aught, anything.
ought, should.

Ball, any round thing.
bawl, to cry out.
Call, to name, to appeal to.
caul, a membrane; a net for
Caws, does caw. [the hair.
cause, a reason, a motive.
Claws, talons. [&c.
clause, part of a sentence,
Cord, a small rope; 128 cubic feet.
chord, a line in a circle.
Gall, bile, bitterness.
Gaul, a Frenchman.
Hall, a large room.
haul, to pull.
Haw, the berry of the thorn.
haugh, a meadow; a dale.
Mall, a wooden hammer.
maul, to beat, to bruise.
Pall, a funeral-cloth.
Paul, a man's name.
Paws, a beast's feet.
pause, a stop.

Like *e* in *mete*.

Be, to exist.
bee, a honey-making insect.
Beech, a kind of timber.
beach, the sea-shore.
Beer, malt liquor.
bier, a carriage for the dead.
Beet, an eatable root.
beat, to strike.
Ce'der, he that gives up.
ce'dar, an evergreen tree.
Creek, a small bay.
creak, to make a harsh
Deer, a swift animal. [noise.
dear, beloved; expensive.
Discreet', prudent.
discrete', distinct.
Feet, parts of the body.
feat, an exploit, an action.
Flee, to run away.
flea, a biting insect.
Freeze, to congeal.
frieze, coarse woollen cloth.
Greece, a country of Eu-
grease, soft fat. [rope.
Greaves, leg-armour.
grieves, laments.
Heel, hind part of the foot.
heal, to cure.
he'll, he will.
Hear, to hearken.
here, this place.
Key, an instrument to open a lock.
quay, landing-place from ships.
Lea or ley, a meadow.
lee, opposite to the wind.
Leeds, a town in Yorkshire.
leads, conducts. [book.
Leaf, part of a plant or of a
lief, willingly.
Leek, a sort of onion.
leak, to run out.
Lees, settlings, dregs.
lease, to glean.
Meed, reward.
Mede, a native of Media.
mead, a liquor made from honey.
Mean, paltry, low.
mien, air, deportment, as-
Meet, to encounter. [pect.
meat, animal food.
mete, to measure.
Me'ter, one who measures.
me'tre, measure, verse.
Need, want, necessity.
knead, to work dough.
Neal, to temper by heat.
kneel, to rest on the knees.
Peace, quiet, tranquillity.
piece, a bit, a part.

Peak, a point, the top.
pique, a grudge.
Peel, a rind or skin.
peal, a chiming of bells.
Peer, a nobleman.
pier, support of a bridge.
Reed, a tall sort of grass.
read, to peruse.
Reek, steam, vapor. [geance.
wreak, to exercise ven-
See, to view, to behold.
sea, the ocean.
Seal, an impression.
ceil, to make a ceiling.
Seed, what produces plants.
cede, to give up, to resign.
Seem, to appear.
seam, a joint.
Seen, viewed, beheld.
seine, a fishing-net.
scene, a sight, a view.
Seer, one who sees; a prophet.
sear, to burn, to wither.
Sees, views, beholds.
seize, to lay hold of.
Se'nior, elder.
Seign'ior, the Turkish emperor; the owner of a seigniory.
Shagreen', a kind of lea-
chagrin', vexation. [ther.
Sheer, pure, unmixed.
shear, to clip, to reap.
Sleeve, covering of the arm.
sleave, knotted thread.
Steel, refined iron. [fer.
steal, to rob, thieve, or pil-
Sweet, the taste of sugar.
suite, succession, retinue.
Tear, water from the eye.
tier, a rank, a row.
Teas, different kinds of tea.
tease, to torment.
Teem, to abound.
team, a set of horses.
Weald, a wood or grove.
wield, to handle.
Week, seven days,
weak, feeble, infirm.
Ween, to think.
wean, to withdraw from.

Like *e* in *met*.

Assent', agreement.
ascent', a going up.
Bell, a hollow, sounding metallic vessel.
belle, a gay young lady.
Berry, a small fruit.
bury, to put under ground.
Bet'ter, superior.
bet'tor, one who lays wa-
Bred, brought up. [gers.
bread, food made from the flour of wheat, etc.
Brest, a French seaport.
breast, a part of the body.
Led, conducted.
lead, a soft, heavy metal.
Les'sen, to make less.
les'son, a task; a lecture.
Let'tice, a woman's name.
let'tuce, a salad-herb.
Lev'y, to raise money, &c.
lev'ee, attendance at court.
Met'al, iron, silver, &c.
met'tle, spirit, courage.
Pen'dant, a naval flag.
pen'dent, hanging, sus-
Rest, repose, ease. [pended.
wrest, to force, to strain.
Sell, to vend, to dispose of.
cell, a small cavity; a hut.
Sel'ler, one who sells.
cel'lar, place under ground.
Sense, feeling, perception.
cense, a public tax.

Sent, conveyed.
cent, a hundred; a coin.
scent, an odor, a smell.
Weth'er, a sheep.
weath'er, state of the air.

Like *i* in *pine*.

By, with; near.
bye, indirectly.
buy, to purchase.
Clime, climate, a country.
climb, to mount up.
High, tall, lofty.
hie, to make haste.
Hide, to conceal.
hied, went in haste.
Hight, called.
height, space upwards.
I, myself.
eye, the organ of sight.
ay, yes.
I'll, I will.
isle, an island.
aisle, passage in a church.
Indite', to compose, to write.
indict', to accuse.
Lie, a wilful falsehood.
lye, liquor from wood-ashes.
Li'er, one who lies down.
li'ar, one who tells lies.
Mi'ner, a worker in a mine.
mi'nor, one under age.
Mite, an insect in cheese.
might, power, ability.
Night, darkness.
knight, a title of honor.
Pri'er, a close inquirer.
pri'or, former, previous; the superior of a priory.
Pries, inquires into.
prize, a reward, a premium.
Pride, self-esteem.
pried, inquired narrowly.
Quire, 24 sheets of paper.
choir, a band of singers.
Rime, hoar-frost.
rhyme, verse, poetry.
Ri'ot, a tumult, an uproar.
ry'ot, an Indian peasant.
Rite, a ceremony.
write, to do writing.
right, straight, correct.
wright, a workman.
Rye, a sort of corn.
wry, crooked, distorted.
Sine, a geometrical line.
sign, a mark, a token.
Si'on, a mount near Jerusalem.
ci'on or sci'on, a sprout.
Site, a situation.
cite, to summon, to quote.
sight, a view; vision.
Size, bulk, magnitude.
sighs, deep breathings.
Slight, to neglect.
sleight, an artful trick.
Stile, steps over a wall or enclosure.
style, mode, manner.
Time, duration, season.
thyme, an aromatic herb.
Tire, to fatigue, to weary.
Tyre, an ancient city.
Vi'al or phial, a small bottle.
vi'ol, a musical instrument.

Like *i* in *pin*.

Gild, to adorn with gold.
guild, a corporation.
Gilt, plated with gold.
guilt, wickedness, sin.
Gris'ly, frightful, hideous.
griz'zly, somewhat gray.
Him, that man.
hymn, a divine song.
In, within.
inn, a public-house.

Kill, to take away life.
kiln, a sort of furnace.
Lick'er, one who licks.
liqu'or, a fluid, a liquid.
Links, torches, flambeaux.
lynx, a spotted beast. [ner.
Mil'linery, goods of a milli-
mil'lenary, 1000 years.
Nit, an insect's egg.
knit, to make stockings, &c.
Prim'mer, more precise.
prim'er, a child's first-book.
Rig'ger, one who rigs.
rig'or, severity, sternness.
Ring, a circle.
wring, to twist.
Sig'net, a seal.
cyg'net, a young swan.
Sil'ly, simple, foolish.
Scil'ly, the name of a group of islands on the Cornish coast, England.
Sin'gle, alone.
cing'le, a girth.
Sink, to fall down.
cinque, five.
Sit, to rest on a seat.
cit, a citizen.
Sticks, long pieces of wood.
Styx, a river of the poets.
Sym'bol, a sign.
cym'bal, a sort of drum.

Like *o* in *no*.

Blote, to dry by smoke.
bloat, to swell.
Boll or bole, a round stem.
bowl, a basin.
Bore, to make a hole.
boar, the male of swine.
Borne, carried, supported.
bourn, a limit, a boundary.
Close, to shut up.
clothes, garments, dress.
Cole, a sort of cabbage.
coal, mineral fuel.
Coarse, rough, gross.
course, a race-ground.
corse, a dead body.
Core, the heart of a tree, &c.
corps, a body of troops.
Cote, a fold for sheep, &c.
coat, a part of dress.
Doe, a female deer.
dough, unbaked paste.
Doze, to slumber.
does, female deer.
Fore, going first.
four, twice two.
Fort, a castle.
forte, what any one knows best.
Forth, forward.
fourth, next after the third.
Groan, to sigh deeply.
grown, increased.
Gro'cer, a dealer in sugar, &c.
gross'er, coarser.
Hoard, a treasure.
horde, a tribe.
Hole, a hollow place.
whole, entire, unbroken.
Home, one's dwelling.
holm, the evergreen oak.
Lone, retired, solitary.
loan, a thing lent.
Moan, to lament.
mown, cut down.
Mote, a particle of dust.
moat, a ditch.
No, not so.
know, to understand.
Nose, part of the face.
knows, understands.
O! or Oh! alas!
owe, to be indebted.
Ore, unrefined metal.
oar, a pole to row with.
o'er, over.

Pole, a long stick; extremity of the earth's axis.
poll, a list of voters.
Pore, a minute aperture.
pour, to stream.
Port, a harbor.
Porte, the Turkish court.
Roan, a color.
Rhone, a river in France.
Roads, highways.
Rhodes, an island in the Levant.
Rode, did ride.
road, a way.
rowed, impelled by oars.
Roe, a female deer.
row, a rank, a tier.
Roes, female deer.
rose, a sweet flower; a knot of ribbons.
Rome, a city of Italy.
roam, to wander, to rove.
Rote, mere memory.
wrote, did write.
Sloe, a wild sort of plum.
slow, tardy, not quick.
So, in such manner.
sow, to scatter seed.
sew, to work with a needle.
Sole, the bottom of a shoe.
soul, the immortal part of man.
Sore, tender, painful.
soar, to rise high.
Throe, extreme agony.
throw, to cast, to heave.
Throne, a seat of state.
thrown, cast.
Toe, part of the foot.
tow, dressed hemp.
Yoke, a bond, a link.
yolk, the yellow of an egg.

Like *o* in *not*.

cod'dling, parboiling.
Cod'ling, a sort of apple; a young cod.
Col'lar, covering for the neck.
chol'er, anger, rage.
Com'pliment, kind words.
com'plement, full number.
Hol'low, scooped out; empty; not solid.
hol'lo, to call aloud.
Lock, a fastening for doors, drawers, &c.
loch or lough, a lake.
Not, denying.
nott, to shear.
knot, a tie.
On'erary, fit for burdens.
hon'orary, giving honor.
Sor'rel, a sour-tasted plant; a reddish color.
sor'el, a buck in its third year.

Like *o* in *move*.

Brews, does brew.
bruise, to hurt.
Brute, a beast.
bruit, a noise, a report.
Crews, ships' companies.
cruise, to sail up and down.
Cru'el, savage, inhuman.
crew'el, a ball of yarn.
Rood, quarter of an acre.
rude, uncivil, untaught.
Root, part of a plant.
route, a road, a way.
Threw, did throw.
through, by means of.
Too, over; also.
two, one and one.

Like *u* in *tube*.

Blue, a color.
blew, did blow.
Chews, grinds with teeth.
choose, to select.
Due, owing.
dew, moisture.
Ewe, a female sheep.
you, yourselves.
yew, an evergreen tree.

Feud, a quarrel.
feud, a tenure.
Flue, soft down; passage for smoke in a chimney.
flew, did fly.
Hue, a color or tint.
hew, to cut down.
Hugh, a man's name.
Jury, a set of men sworn to give a true verdict.
Jew'ry, the land of Judea.

EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.—No. 1.

Does anything *ail* the child?
Ale is a fermented liquor, made from malt.
The *awl* is a tool used by shoemakers and harness-makers.
All quadrupeds have four legs.
The Prince of Wales is *heir* to the crown of England.
We breathe *air*.
The moon *alters* its appearance every night.
The Jews burned sacrifices upon *altars* of stone.
Cruel horsemen *beat* their horses.
The *beet* is a vegetable from which sugar can be made.
A fine *beau* wears fine clothes.
The *bow* in the heavens is caused by the sun's shining upon falling rain.
The great *bell* in Moscow, weighs two hundred and twenty tons.

A *belle* is fond of gay parties.
Some kinds of *berries* grow on briers.
The farmer, when he plants seeds, *buries* them in the ground.
Wheat is a *better* grain than rye.
One who lays a wager is a *bettor*.
The wind *blew*. The color of the sky is *blue*.
A father's or mother's sister is an *aunt*. The *ant* is a small insect.
Carpenters bore holes with an *auger*. An *augur* foretells.
Boys love to play at *ball*. Children *bawl* for trifles.
Bears live in the woods. An oak *bears* acorns.
We *bear* evils. Trees *bare* of leaves.
A wild *boar* is a savage beast.
Miners *bore* holes in rocks.

The wood of the *beech* makes a good fire. Waves beat on the *beach*.

The *bolls* of plants are seed-vessels.

The potter makes *bowls*.

The planks of our national vessels are fastened with copper *bolts*.

Millers separate the bran from the flour by large sieves called *bolts*.

The breech of a gun is its *butt* or club end. Rams *butt* with their head.

A *butt* contains two hogsheads; *but* a barrel, 30 or 32 gallons.

The *brake* is a useless weed. We *break* flax and hemp in dressing it.

Well-*bred* people do not always eat white-*bread*.

We judge of people's motives *by* their actions.

We cannot *buy* a seat in heaven with our money.

Clothiers smooth their cloths with *calenders*.

Almanac-makers publish *calendars* every year.

Sails are made of *canvas*.

Candidates *canvass* for votes.

Since the *cession* of Florida, the United States have been bounded on the south by the Gulf of Mexico.

The magistrates' court holds its *session* in the City Hall.

We *call* the membrane that covers the bowels a *caul*.

Consumptive people are afflicted with bad *coughs*.

Live fish are kept in the water, near our fish-markets, in *caufs*.

Brass *cannons* are more costly than iron ones. Church laws are *canons*.

Farmers are *sellers* of apples and of cider, which fill our *cellars*.

A *liar* is not believed.

The *lyre* is a musical instrument.

Galileo *made* the telescope.

Virginia was a handsome *maid*.

The Missouri is the *main* branch of the Mississippi.

A horse's *mane* grows on his neck.

The *male* bird has a more beautiful plumage than the female.

The *mail* is opened at the post-office.

Children should imitate the *manners* of polite people.

The grounds of the English nobility are called *manors*.

A *mite* is an insect of little *might*.

Lying is a *mean* practice.

We *mean* to study grammar.

Miners work in mines.

Minors are not allowed to vote.

David did *moan* the loss of [Absalom.

When grass is *mown* and dried we call it hay.

The Richelieu and the St. Lawrence *meet* at Sorel.

Salt will preserve *meat*.

A fort is surrounded by a *moat*.
A *mote* is an atom.
Brass is a compound *metal*.
A lively horse is a horse of *mettle*.
Fishes are caught in a *net*.
Clear profits are called *net* gain.
Boats are rowed with *oars*.
Ores are melted to separate the metal from the dross.
A bird *flew* over the house.
The smoke ascends in the *flue*.
Gums *ooze* through the pores of wood.
The tanner puts his hides into *ooze*.
We carry water in a *pail*.
Gardens are sometimes surrounded by a *pale* fence.
Sick people look *pale*.
Panes of glass are cut in oblong squares.
Pains are distressing.
Shoes are sold by *pairs*.
Pears are not so common as apples.
The cook *pares* apples to make pies.
The painter holds his *palette* in his hand.
A person who has lost his *palate* cannot speak plain.
The child sleeps on a *pallet*.
The comma is the shortest *pause* in reading.
Bears seize their prey with their *paws*.
Good people love to live in *peace*.
Give James a large *piece* of bread.
The *peak* of Teneriffe is fifteen thousand feet high.
The Jews had a *pique* or ill-will against the Samaritans.
The bells ring a loud *peal*.
Farmers *peel* the bark from trees for the tanner.
The carpenter works with a *plane*.
The essential principles of religion are written in *plain* language.
Babylon stood upon an extensive *plain*.
Polite people *please* their companions.
The courts of common *pleas* are held at stated times.
The builder uses the *plumb* and line to set his walls vertical.
The *plum* grows on trees.
One dollar is a hundred cents.
The gamblers *won* all his money.
Cats *prey* on mice.
We should *pray* for our enemies.
The student *pores* over his books.
The Niagara river *pours* down a precipice of a hundred and fifty feet.
We sweat through the *pores*.
The Hudson is the *principal* river of the State of New York.
A man of good *principle* merits our esteem.
There is no *profit* in profane swearing.
The *prophet* Daniel was a prisoner in Babylon.

Panel doors are more expensive than batten ones.

A list of jurors is called a *panel*.

God sends his *rains* on the just and on the unjust.

Horses are guided by the *reins* of the bridle.

Queen Victoria *reigns* over Great Britain.

The barber shaves with a *razor*.

A farmer is a *raiser* of grain.

Laplanders *wrap* themselves in furs in the winter.

When we wish to enter a house, we *rap* at the door.

Reeds grow in swamps.

The minister *reads* the Bible with seriousness.

We should often think upon what we have *read*.

A hyacinth is a large *red* flower.

Nero *wreaked* his malice upon the Christians.

Brutus held up the dagger which *reeked* with the blood of Lucretia.

He *rested* on a sofa.

The English *wrested* Gibraltar from the Spaniards.

Ladies are fond of gold *rings*.

The bell *rings* for church.

A washerwoman *wrings* her clothes.

A *rigger* rigs vessels.

Hannibal crossed the Alps in the *rigor* of winter.

Baptism is a *rite* of the Christian church.

It is not *right* to pilfer.

A wheel-*wright* makes carts and waggons.

The Kennebec *road* of Lower Canada leads from Point Levi to the Eastern Townships.

King David *rode* upon a mule.

Children often learn the alphabet by *rote* before they know the letters.

Oliver Goldsmith *wrote* several good histories.

A cheap paste can be made from *rye*-flour.

Children make *wry* faces when they eat sour grapes.

A *roe*-deer has no horns.

Men *row* boats with oars.

Corn is planted in a *row*.

The joiner *rabbets* boards.

Rabbits are lively animals.

The river Danube runs into the Black *Sea*.

Owls can not *see* well when the sun shines.

Seals are caught in different parts of the sea.

A mason *ceils* with lime-mortar.

One *seals* letters with wafers or *sealing*-wax.

A plastered *ceiling* looks better than one made of boards.

A thunder-storm is a sublime *scene*.

We have never *seen* a more dazzling object than the sun.
Fishermen catch shad in a *seine*.
John Smith *senior* is father to John Smith junior.
The Grand *Seignior* of Turkey is an absolute monarch.
The sun *seems* to rise and to set.
Neat sewers make neat *seams*.
A farmer *shears* the fleeces of his sheep.
When the wolf sees the sheep well guarded, he *sheers* off.
Waves dash against the *shore*.
When ship-carpenters build vessels, they *shore* them up with props.
The writer *signs* his name.
Heavy clouds are *signs* of rain.
Mankind *slay* each other in cruel wars.
A *sleigh* runs on the snow and the ice.
Children should never *slight* their parents.
Indians live in very *slight* buildings.
Jugglers perform their tricks by *sleight* of hand.
A *sloe* is a black wild plum.
The sloth is *slow* in moving.
Larks *soar* into the sky.
A boil is a *sore* swelling.
The owl *stares* at the moon.
The Jews were not permitted to have *stairs* to their altars.
We all have *some* knowledge.
The *sum* of four and five is nine.
The *sole* of a shoe is the bottom.
The sun is the *sole* cause of day.
My *soul* is immortal.
"A wise *son* makes a glad father."
Without the *sun* all animals and vegetables would die.
A *stile* is a set of steps over a wall or enclosure.
Goldsmith wrote in a plain *style*.
Saul *threw* his javelin at David.
The Israelites went *through* the Red Sea.
Grocers subtract the *tare* from the gross weight.
Never *tear* your clothes.
The plumb-line hangs *straight* toward the center of the earth.
The *Strait* of Gibraltar separates Spain from Morocco.
A good man *succors* his brother in distress.
Suckers sprout from the roots of old trees.
We fasten down carpets with *tacks*.
People pay a heavy *tax*.
Monkeys have long *tails*.
Hogg and Crabbe wrote many *tales*.

Young ladies wear sashes round the *waist*.
Foolish children *waste* their time in idleness.
Time does not *wait* for any one.
Butter is sold by *weight*.
Earthen-*ware* is baked in furnaces.
Turks *wear* turbans instead of hats.
Sickness makes the body *weak*.
Seven days constitute a *week*.
We *weigh* gold and silver by Troy weight.
The *way* of a good man is plain.
Men have a great *toe* on each foot.
Horses *tow* canal-boats.
Tow is hackled from flax.
Good scholars love *their* books.
There are many kinds of books.
The valley of the Mississippi is one of the largest *vales* in the world.
Women wear *vails*.
Vanes show which way the wind blows.
The arteries convey the blood from the heart to the *veins*.
A *vial* of laudanum.
A *viol* is a large fiddle.
We shed *tears* of sorrow when we lose our friends.
Ships often carry two *tiers* of guns.
A *team* of horses will travel faster than one of oxen.
Farmers rejoice when their farms *teem* with produce.
The *tide* is caused by the attraction of the sun and the moon.
A black ribbon *tied* on the left arm is a badge of mourning.

EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.—No. 2.

When John went to Greenwich fair, he *ate eight* bunns.
He stole a *bale* of goods, and his master was obliged to become *bail* for him.
The *Dey* of Algiers came to the city to-*day*.
All the poor cobbler had was his *awl*.
He appeared to be very *faint*, but it was soon discovered that it was a mere *feint*.
My *grater* is *greater* than yours.
If you wish that *berry* to grow, you must *bury* it.
This *grate* is not quite *great* enough for so large a room.

We found a man lying in the *lane* where he had *lain* all night.

The little boy fell against the *pail* and turned quite *pale*.

The *bear* seized him by the the *bare* leg. I could not *bear* to look on.

It was a large club, and not a small *cane*, with which *Cain* killed *Abel*; with a small cane he would not have been *able* to kill his brother.

The rose *sent* forth a most agreeable *scent*.

He broke a *pane* of glass and cut his hands, which caused him great *pain*.

On the *way* to Greenwich, I saw the toll-keeper *weigh* a large waggon.

Did you *wait* to see what *weight* it was?

I saw a *peer* of the realm appear upon the *pier* at Brighton.

We *beat* the dog with a large *beet*.

The ship was obliged to sail in a very *straight* line, in order to pass the *strait* in safety.

The *heir* of that estate is sailing on the *Ayr* to take the *air*; but he will be back *ere* it is dark.

I'll walk down the *aisle* of the church that stands upon that *isle*.

The band will soon be *here*, and then we shall *hear* the music.

My uncle *chews* tobacco; but as it is poisonous, and injures the mouth and the stomach, and causes a stinking breath, I *choose* to abstain.

The baker is in *need* of a man to *knead* his dough.

It is *time* to transplant this *thyme*.

How much is the *fare* by the steamboat to Greenwich *fair*?

Shall we go and see the farmer's wife *sew* the strings on the bag that the farmer uses when he goes to *sow* his corn? Yes, let us do *so*.

After the horse had carried the *lead* to the factory, he was *led* to the stable.

If you *meet* the dog's-meat man, buy some *meat*, and *mete* it out to the dog.

Near the *beach* is a row of *beech* trees.

A naughty boy *threw* a stone *through* the window.

The wind *blew* away my *blue* handkerchief.

All *their* family were going *there*, but *they're* not yet arrived.

In passing the *bough* of that tree we must *bow* down our heads.

I have *bored* several holes in this *board*.

His manners are *coarse*, and his conversation is, of *course*, similar.

I want a plaster to *heal* this sore on my *heel*.

The *two deer* which he bought were considered *too dear*.

Did *you* see the old *ewe* standing under the *yew*-tree.

The kitchen *flue* took fire, and the sparks *flew* in all directions.

He took aim and shot the *hart* through the *heart*.

The *whole* of the party concealed themselves in a large *hole* on the cliff.

The chamber-*maid* has not *made* the bed.

It is not convenient to *pare* a *pear* with a *pair* of scissors.

I folded up my *mantle*, and placed it on the *mantel*-shelf.

In the prince's *palace* there was a beautiful statue of the goddess *Pallas*.

Take your *plane* and make this board smooth and *plain*.

When the funeral-bell began to *ring*, she began to weep and to *wring* her hands.

When I reached the *inn*, I inquired if the landlord was *in*.

He sprang upon his *feet* and performed the extraordiry *feat* of leaping four paces.

So grand a *scene* was never *seen* before.

He went into the cutler's shop to *steal* a bar of *steel*.

He has been ill and *weak* for more than a *week*.

After I *rowed* him over the ferry, he mounted his horse and *rode* along the new *road*.

You gave two apples to my sister: will you give *two* to me *too*?

Does anything *ail* you? My stomach is sick since I took that draught of *ale*.

Though I threatened to *cite* him before a magistrate, he fixed upon a *site*, and began to build even in my *sight*.

I asked him if his *eye* was sore, and he said *Aye*.

The gallant *knight*, being in haste, rode all *night*.

When I went to *him*, he was singing a *hymn*.

His *mien* is contemptible and *mean*.

EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.—No. 3.

We are not allowed to speak aloud during business.

He should not be permitted to alter either the appearance or the position of the altar.

The ball struck him on the ear, and he began to bawl as if it had been a bullet. In fact, he bawled so loud that old Stephen popped his bald head out of the window to inquire what was the matter.

One of the bridal party stepped forward and caught my horse by the bridle.

He is a seller of old clothes, and he lives in a cellar.

His choler was so vehement, that he seized him by the collar in the presence of the by-standers.

A member of the council suggested that they should take the opinion of counsel.

The dyer said that this was dire news to him, for now he could no longer live by dyeing.

By referring to the register, I find that he too was fined on two occasions.

His guest guessed it without difficulty.

The hire of servants is higher in this country than in Europe.

He made a hole, and put the whole of his money in it.

His time was wholly spent in holy contemplation.

He asserted that no lord of the manor ever before acted in this manner.

This brazen horse, though made of metal, cannot be said to be a horse of mettle.

A miner whom we met near the works, told us that the proprietor of the mines was a minor.

The mist was so thick that I almost missed my way.

The cobbler having soled the shoes, sold them to a pedlar for a trifle.

He told the sexton, and the sexton tolled the bell.

As I am not to be stationary here, I shall not encumber myself with a large supply of stationery.

The principal portion of the meeting approved of the principle.

If an ode could have paid the debt which he owed, the poor poet would have been happy.

The ship rode at anchor, and the boats from the shore rowed round her.

Words so nearly alike, that, although differing in pronunciation, spelling, and meaning, they are frequently misapplied by careless speakers.

Accept, to take, to receive.
Except, to take out, to object to.
Access, approach, admittance.
Excess, superfluity.
Accede, to comply with.
Exceed, to go beyond.
Adherence, attachment to.
Adherents, followers, partisans.
Addition, something added.
Edition, an impression or issue of a book, — the number of copies printed at one time.
Affect, to act upon, to aim at.
Effect, to bring to pass, to accomplish.
Alley, a walk or passage.
Ally, a confederate.
Allusion, reference to.
Illusion, false appearance, mockery.
Apposite, fit, appropriate.
Opposite, contrary.
Assistance, help, relief.
Assistants, helpers.
Attendance, the act of waiting on, service.
Attendants, persons who attend.
Ballad, a simple song.
Ballot, a little ball.
Baron, a lord.
Barren, sterile, not prolific.
Cease, to stop, to leave off.
Seize, to lay hold of.
Currant, a small berry.
Current, running, or passing.
Decease, death.
Disease, a malady.
Decree, to ordain; an edict.
Degree, a step, rank.
Defer, to put off, to postpone.
Differ, to disagree.
Deference, respect, submission.
Difference, disagreement.
Dissent, to differ in opinion.
Descent, declivity; lineage.
Divers, several.
Diverse, different.
Elicit, to draw out of.
Illicit, illegal, not lawful.
Elude, to escape from.
Illude, to mock, to deceive.
Emerge, to rise out of.
Immerge, to plunge into.
Emigrant, one who leaves one country to settle in another.
Immigrant, one who settles in another country.
Eminent, distinguished.
Imminent, impending.
Errand, a message.
Errant, wandering.
Eruption, a breaking out.
Irruption, a breaking into.
Extant, surviving.
Extent, space, compass.
Fibres, threads, filaments.
Fibrous, having fibres.

Fisher, one who fishes; a fur-animal.
Fissure, a cleft, a crack.
Gamble, to practise gaming.
Gambol, to frisk; a frolic.
Gristly, consisting of gristle
Grisly, frightful, hideous.
Grizzly, somewhat gray.
Impostor, one who imposes upon the public, a cheat.
Imposture, imposition, fraud
Ingenious, having ingenuity.
Ingenuous, candid, noble.
Least, smallest.
Lest, for fear that.
Lineament, a feature.
Liniment, an ointment.
Lose, to suffer loss, not to win.
Loose, untied, slack.
Missal, the mass-book.
Missile, a weapon thrown by the hand.
Monetary, relating to money
Monitory, admonishing.
Oracle, one famed for wisdom.
Auricle, an ear, an opening.
Ordinance, a decree.
Ordnance, cannon, &c.
Pastor, a shepherd; a clergyman in charge of a flock.
Pasture, grazing-ground.
Patience, the being patient.
Patients, sick persons.
Presence, the being present.
Presents, gifts, donations.
Preposition, a part of speech
Proposition, a proposal.
Prophecy, a prediction.
Prophesy, to foretell, to predict.
Radish, an esculent root.
Reddish, somewhat red.
Racer, a race-horse.
Razor, an instrument for shaving with.
Ruse, a trick, a stratagem.
Rues, does rue.
Rot, to decay, to putrefy.
Wrought, worked.
Salary, wages, hire.
Celery, a vegetable.
Sink, to descend; a drain.
Zinc, a metal.
Sculptor, an artist in sculpture.
Sculpture, the art of carving.
Soar, to fly above.
Sower, one who sows.
Spacious, wide, roomy.
Specious, showy, plausible.
Statue, an image or figure.
Statute, an act of Parliament.
Track, a vestige; to trace.
Tract, a region, a treatise.

EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.—No. 4.

His disease was so severe that it brought on a speedy decease.

I suspected that he was engaged in an illicit traffic, but I could not elicit the fact.

He was very clever and ingenious, but exceedingly cunning, and by no means ingenuous.

All your presents I accept, except the last.

At this access to his fortune, his joy was in excess

Though your charges exceed what was agreed upon, I shall accede to them.

His adherence to these extreme views, cost him many of his adherents.

New editions, with additions, are in preparation.

Till he effected his purpose, he affected to be ignorant of the whole matter.

Assistants were assigned to me, but they rendered me no assistance.

I had to "dance attendance" upon him, as if I had been one of his paid attendants.

Baron Humboldt describes the whole region as a barren waste.

The decree applied to persons of every degree.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a great difference.

On all the extensive tract of country we passed over, we saw no track of any carnivorous animal.

His ruse was very dexterously contrived, but he now rues having put it in execution.

The grocer grows, sir, grosser every day.

The mob rushed into the palace, and the throne was immediately thrown down.

EQUIVOCAL WORDS:

Such as, although written and pronounced alike, have very different meanings, and require to be translated by different words.

Address. *v.* To accost.—*s.* Deportment.—Dexterity.—The direction of a letter.—A petition.
Air. *s.* What we breathe.—Music.—Mien.
Angle. *s.* A corner.—*v.* To fish with a rod and hook.
Apparent. *a.* Plain, visible.—Seeming, not real.
Arch. *s.* Part of a bridge.—*a.* Mirthful, roguish.
Ashes. *s.* Certain timber-trees.—What remains after combustion.
Axis. *s.* The centre of a wheel, or of any other revolving body.—An animal of the deer kind.
Bachelor. *s.* An unmarried man.—A university degree.
Bait. *s.* A temptation.—Refreshment.—*v.* To worry with dogs.
Ball. *s.* A round thing.—An entertainment for dancing.
Bank. *s.* A heap of earth.—The place where money is kept.
Bar. *s.* A piece of wood to stop a passage.—The place where the criminal stands in court.—A division in music.—*v.* To hinder.
Bark. *s.* The rind of a tree.—A kind of ship.—*v.* To make the noise a dog usually does.
Base. *a.* Vile, worthless.—*s.* The foundation.
Bat. *s.* A stick to strike a ball.—A flying mouse.
Bay. *s.* A tree.—An opening on a coast.—A color.—*v.* To bark.
Beam. *s.* A large piece of timber.—A ray of light.
Bear. *v.* To carry; to endure.—*s.* A rough savage animal.
Bed. *s.* What we sleep on.—The channel of a river.
Beetle. *s.* An insect.—A heavy mallet.
Bill. *s.* The beak of a bird.—An account of goods, with the prices.
Billet. *s.* A log of wood.—A note.—A small paper.
Bit. *s.* A small piece.—The iron put into a horse's mouth.
Blade. *s.* The cutting-part of a tool.—A leaf of grass or of a corn-stalk.
Blow. *s.* A stroke.—*v.* To puff.—To blossom.
Board. *s.* A thin plank.—*v.* To have one's meals in a public or a private house, for a certain price.

Boot. *s.* A covering for the leg.—Profit, advantage.
Bound. *s.* A limit.—A leap.—*v.* Did bind.
Bowl. *s.* A vessel for liquids.—A ball.—*v.* To roll.
Box. *s.* A tree.—A case or chest.—A slap on the ear.—A seat in a playhouse.—*v.* To fight with the fists.
Brace. *v.* To bind.—*s.* A bandage.—A couple.
Brazier. *s.* A worker in brass.—A pan to hold coals.
Brook. *s.* A rivulet.—*v.* To endure.
Bugle. *s.* A hunting-horn.—A cylindrical glass bead.
Bull. *s.* The male of a cow.—An edict of the pope.—A blunder.
Butt. *s.* A large barrel.—The point aimed at.—*v.* To strike with the head.
Calf. *s.* The young of a cow.—The thick part of the human leg.
Can. *s.* A metal jug.—*v.* Is able.
Cape. *s.* A headland.—A collar-piece.
Caper. *v.* To skip and jump.—*s.* A pickled bud.
Card. *s.* Thick stiff paper.—*v.* To comb wool.
Case. *s.* A covering.—State of things.—Variation of nouns.
Cast. *v.* To throw.—To form in a mould.—*s.* A moulded form.—*a.* Discarded.
Cataract. *s.* A waterfall.—A disease in the eye.
Charge. *s.* Care.—Command.—Accusation.—Expense.—Attack.
Chase. *v.* To hunt.—To carve on metal.
Cleave. *v.* To split.—To stick or adhere.
Clove. *s.* An aromatic spice.—*v.* Did cleave.
Club. *s.* A heavy stick.—A society.—*v.* To pay together.
Cockle. *s.* A shell-fish.—A weed that grows among [grain.
Comb. *s.* An instrument for the hair.—The crest of a cock.—The cells in which bees put their honey.
Commit. *v.* To intrust.—To be guilty of a crime.—To send to prison.
Concordance. *s.* Agreement.—An index to words in the Bible.
Content. *a.* Satisfied.—*s.* Capacity.
Copy. A model to be imitated.—An imitation.
Corn. *s.* Grain.—A horny substance on the foot.—*v.* To salt.
Count. *v.* To reckon.—*s.* An earl.—A point in a [pleading.
Counter. *s.* A shop table.—A sort of coin.—*a.* Contrary.

Court. *v.* To solicit, to woo.—*s.* Space before a house.—A little street.—A hall of justice.—An assembly of judges.

Crab. *s.* A shell-fish.—A wild apple.

Craft. *s.* Cunning.—A trade.—Small sailing-vessels.

Crane. *s.* A long-legged bird.—An engine to raise weights.—A bent tube to draw liquor out of a cask.

Cricket. *s.* A chirping insect.—A game with bats and balls.

Crop. *s.* The harvest.—The craw of a bird.—*v.* To cut short.

Cross. *s.* A body or line laid over another.—Misfortune.—*a.* Peevish.—*v.* To thwart.

Crow. *s.* A large black bird.—An iron lever.—The voice of a cock.

Cry. *v.* To call out.—To weep.

Dam. *s.* The mother of an animal.—A bank to confine water.

Date. *s.* A time.—The fruit of the date-tree.

Deal. *s.* A great part.—A pine plank.—*v.* To traffic.—To share.

Dear. *a.* Beloved.—Precious.—Expensive.

Deck. *s* The floor of a ship.—*v.* To dress.—To adorn.

Desert′. *s.* Merit or demerit.—*v.* To forsake.

Die. *v.* To cease to live.—*s.* A stamp.—A color.—A little cube.

Diet. *s.* Food.—An assembly of states.—*v.* To eat by rule.

Divers. *s.* Those who plunge under water.—*a.* Several.

Dock. *s.* An enclosure in ports where ships lie to take in or to discharge their cargoes.—A place in a court-room.—An herb.—*v.* To cut off.

Down. *s.* Soft feathers.—An open plain.—*adv.* Not up.

Draw. *v.* To drag.—To take from a cask.—To delineate.

Drill. *v.* To bore holes.—To exercise recruits.

Drug. *s.* A medicinal simple.—Any worthless thing.

Dun. *a.* Dark-colored.—*s.* A clamorous creditor.

Ear. *s.* The organ of hearing.—A spike of grain.

Elder. *a.* Older.—*s.* The name of a tree.

Ellipsis. *s.* An omission of words.—An oval.

Engross. *v.* To occupy the whole.—To copy law-writings.

Entertain. *v.* To amuse.—To hold in the mind.

Even. *a.* Level.—Not odd.—*s.* Evening.

Exact. *a.* Accurate.—*v.* To require authoritatively.

Express. *v.* To utter.—To squeeze out.—*a.* Exactly similar.

Fair. *a.* Beautiful.—Just.—Favorable.—*s.* A periodical market.

Fare. *s.* The price of passage by land or water.—Provisions.

Fast. *a.* Firm.—Swift.—*s.* Abstinence from food.
Fawn. *s.* A young deer.—*v.* To court servilely.
Feed. *v.* To supply with food.—*part.* Rewarded.
Fell. *v.* Did fall.—To knock down.—*a.* Cruel.—*s.* A hill.
Fellow. *s.* An associate.—One of a pair.—A mean wretch.
Felt. *v.* Perceived.—*s.* The substance of which hats are made.
Ferret. *s.* A sort of weasel.—A kind of woollen ribbon.
Figure. *s.* Shape.—A statue.—A numerical character.
File. *s.* A rasping-tool.—A line on which papers are put.
Fine. *a.* Thin.—Clear.—Splendid.—*s.* A forfeit.—The end.
Firm. *a.* Strong.—Steady.—*s.* The name of a house of trade.
Fit. *a.* Proper.—Suitable.—*s.* A paroxysm.—*v.* To suit.
Flag. *s.* A water-plant.—A paving-stone.—Colours or ensigns.—*v.* To hang loose.—To grow spiritless.
Flatter. *a.* Smoother.—*v.* To praise falsely.
Fleet. *s.* A number of ships.—A navy.—*a.* Nimble.
Flock. *s.* A company of birds or sheep.—A lock of wool.
Flue. *s.* The interior of a chimney.—Soft fur or down.
Foil. *s.* A defeat.—Leaf-metal.—A blunt sword.
Fold. *s.* An enclosure for sheep.—A double or plait.
Foot. *s.* The part of the body on which we stand.—Twelve inches.
For. *prep.* Instead of, on account of.—*conj.* Because.
Forge. *v.* To form by the hammer.—To counterfeit.—*s.* A smithy or blacksmith's shop.
Founder. *s.* One who establishes.—A caster.—*v.* To sink to the bottom.—To fail.
Fret. *v.* To be peevish.—To wear away by rubbing.
Fry. *s.* A swarm of young fishes.—*v.* To dress food in a pan.
Fuller. *a.* Nearer full.—*s.* A cleanser of cloth.
Game. *s.* Sport.—A single match of play.—Animals chased.
Gin. *s.* A snare.—Spirit flavored with juniper-berries.
Gloss. *s.* Superficial lustre.—A comment.
Gore. *s.* Clotted blood.—A taper slip.—*v.* To pierce with a horn.
Grain. *s.* Corn.—Any minute particle.—A small weight.
Grate. *s.* A range of bars.—*v.* To wear away by rasping.—To make a harsh noise.
Grateful. *a.* Thankful.—Delightful.
Grave. *s.* The place where corpses are put.—*a.* Serious.—*v.* To carve.

Graze. *v.* To feed on grass.—To touch lightly.
Green. *a.* Colored like grass.—Unripe.
Gross. *a.* Large, coarse.—*s.* The chief part.—Twelve dozen.
Ground. *s.* Earth.—The first coat of paint.—*v.* To found.—*part.* Sharpened by grinding.—Reduced to powder.
Gum. *s.* The flesh about the teeth.—A sticky substance that oozes from trees.
Habit. *s.* The state of a thing.—Custom.—Dress.
Hail. *s.* Frozen rain.—*v.* To salute.
Hamper. *s.* A large packing-basket.—*v.* To perplex.—To clog.
Hautboy. *s.* A wind-instrument.—A sort of strawberry.
Heaven. *s.* The eternal abode of the good.—The sky.
Help. *v.* To assist.—To prevent.—To avoid.
Hide. *v.* To conceal.—*s.* The skin of a large animal.
Hind. *a.* Dorsal.—*s.* A female stag.—A male peasant.
Hip. *s.* The joint of the thigh.—The fruit of the dog-rose.
Hop. *v.* To jump on one leg.—*s.* A climbing plant.
Host. *s.* The master of a feast.—The landlord of an inn.—An army.—Any great number.—The consecrated wafer of the Roman Catholic Church.
Hue. *s.* A color.—A tint.—A clamor.
Husband. *s.* A married man.—*v.* To manage frugally.
Instant. *a.* Urgent.—Immediate.—Current.—*s.* A moment.
Jar. *s.* An earthen vessel.—A rattling sound.—Discord.
Jet. *s.* A black fossil.—A spout of water.—*v.* To jut out.
Just. *s.* Upright.—*adv.* Exactly.—Nearly.
Kennel. *s.* A cot for dogs.—A foul-water course.
Key. *s.* An instrument to open a lock.—Means of solving difficulties.
Kind. *a.* Benevolent.—*s.* A sort or species.
Kite. *s.* A bird of prey.—A paper toy to fly.
Lace. *s.* A string.—Curiously woven thread.
Lake. *s.* A large space of inland water.—A beautiful red color.
Lap. *v.* To lick like a dog.—To fold.—*s.* The hollow formed by one's knees in a sitting posture.
Last. *a.* Latest.—*v.* To continue, to endure.—*s.* The form on which shoes are made.—A corn measure.
Lawn. *s.* An open space between woods.—Fine linen.

Lay. *v.* To place down.—To wager.—Did lie.—*s.* A song.—*a.* Not clerical.
League. *s.* A confederacy.—A distance of three miles.
Lean. *v.* To incline.—*s.* The muscular part of flesh.—*a.* Thin.
Leave. *s.* Permission.—*v.* To quit.—To desist.
Left. *a.* Not on the right hand.—*part.* Not taken.
Let. *v.* To permit.—To hinder.—*s.* A hindrance.
Letter. *s.* A vowel or a consonant.—An epistle.—One who lets.
Lie. *v.* To rest.—To utter wilful falsehood.—*s.* A fiction.
Light. *s.* Illumination.—Knowledge.—*a.* Bright.—Not heavy.—*v.* To kindle.—To settle upon.
Like. *a.* Resembling.—*v.* To approve.—*adv.* Such as.
Lime. *s.* Burnt chalk or limestone.—A sort of lemon.—A sticky substance.—The linden-tree.
Line. *s.* A string.—A single verse.—*v.* To cover inside.
Link. *s.* A single ring of a chain.—A torch.—*v.* To connect.
Litter. *s.* A portable bed.—Straw laid under animals.—A number of things in disorder.—A brood of animals.
Lock. *s.* The fastening of a door, &c.—A quantity of hair or wool.—A contrivance to raise vessels in canals.
Long. *a.* Drawn out.—*v.* To desire earnestly.
Lot. *s.* Fortune.—Chance.—A parcel.—A portion.
Lute. *s.* A stringed musical instrument.—A sort of cement, paste, or clay.—*v.* To close with lute.
Mace. *s.* An ensign of authority.—A kind of spice.
Mail. *s.* Defensive armor.—A post-bag of letters.
Mangle. *s.* To smooth linen.—To cut and tear.
March. *s.* The third month.—*v.* To walk in procession.
Mass. *s.* A lump.—The service of the Roman Catholic church.
Mast. *s.* The pole to which the yards, &c., of a ship are fixed.—The fruit of an oak or a beech tree.
Match. *s.* A piece of prepared tow, wood, &c., to ignite with.—An equal.—A thing that suits.—A marriage.
Matter. *s.* Material substance.—Subject of discourse.—Consequence.
Mead. *s.* A meadow, or pasture field.—Honey-wine.
Meal. *s.* A repast.—The flour of corn.
Mean. *a.* Base.—Niggardly.—*s.* Medium.—*v.* To intend.—To signify.

Meet. *v.* To come face to face.—*a.* Proper, suitable.
Mine. *s.* A cavern dug to obtain coals or metals.—*pron.* Belonging to me.
Mint. *s.* A plant.—The place where money is coined.
Minute. *s.* The sixtieth part of an hour.—A short memorial.
Mole. *s.* A little animal.–A soft, dark wart.–A mound.
Moor. *s.* A marsh or fen.—A native of Morocco.—*v.* To fasten by anchors or by ropes.
Mortar. *s.* A vessel in which things are pounded.—Cement for bricks and stones.—A short wide cannon for bombs.
Mould. *s.* The ground in which plants grow.–The shape in which things are cast.—Concretions by decay.
Must. *v.* To be forced.—*s.* New unfermented wine.
Nail. *s.* The horny substance at the end of the fingers and the toes.—A metal spike.—Two inches and a quarter (of cloth).
Nap. *s.* A short sleep.—The down on cloth, &c.
Nervous. *a.* Vigorous.—Having weak nerves.
No. *a.* Not so.—*adv.* The word of refusal or denial.
Oblige. *v.* To compel.—To bind.—To favor.
Order. *s.* Regularity.—A command.—Class.
Organ. *s.* A natural instrument of sense.—A musical wind-instrument.
Ounce. *s.* A small weight.—An animal like a panther.
Page. *s.* One side of the leaf of a book.—A young male attendant.
Pale. *a.* Wan.—Dim.—*s.* A stake or rail to enclose grounds.—A district or limited territory.
Pall. *s.* A funereal cloth.—*v.* To become insipid.
Palm. *s.* A tree.—Victory.—The inner part of the hand.—*v.* To impose upon by fraud.
Partial. *adv.* Fond of.—*a.* Affecting only a part.
Paste. *s.* A mixture of flour and water.—A substance imitative of precious stones.
Patient. *a.* Enduring.—Persevering.—*s.* A sick person.
Peck. *s.* A quarter of a bushel.—*v.* To pick up food with the beak.—To strike with a pointed instrument.
Peer. *s.* An equal.—A nobleman.—*v.* To peep.
Pen. *s.* A writing instrument.—A small enclosure.
Perch. *s.* A kind of fish.—That which birds sit on.—5½ yards square.
Pet. *s.* A slight passion.—A favorite.

Pike. *s.* A fish of prey.—A long lance.
Pile. *s.* A beam driven into the ground.—A heap.—Hairy surface.
Pine. *s.* A kind of tree.—A sort of strawberry.—*v.* To languish.
Pinion. *s.* A wing.—Ties for the arms.—A small-toothed wheel on the axis of a larger one.—*v.* To shackle.
Pink. *s.* A flower.—A rose color.—*v.* To pierce in holes.
Pitch. *s.* Thickened tar.—Degree of elevation.—*v.* To throw.—To fall headlong.—To alight.—To fix.
Plate. *s.* A shallow round dish.—Vessels of gold or silver.—Flatted metal.
Poach. *v.* To boil slightly.—To take game illegally.
Pole. *s.* A long slender round stick.—5½ yards square. The extremity of the earth's axis.—A native of Poland.
Pollard. *s.* A tree lopped.—A mixture of bran and meal.
Port. *s.* A harbor.—A gate.—The gun-hole of a ship.—Mien.—A sort of wine from Oporto.
Porter. *s.* A door-keeper.—One who carries loads.—A kind of beer.
Post. *s.* A piece of timber set up.—A messenger.—Employ.—*v.* To travel quickly.—To copy into a ledger.
Pound. *s.* Twenty shillings.—A weight.—A prison for stray beasts.—*v.* To reduce to powder.
Prefer. *v.* To choose before another.—To advance.—To offer.
Pretend. *v.* To represent falsely.—To intend.—To claim.
Prune. *v.* To lop trees.—*s.* A dried plum.
Pulse. *s.* Motion of the blood in an artery.—Leguminous plants.
Pump. *s.* An engine to raise water.—A dancing-shoe.
Punch. *s.* A blunt tool to strike holes with.—A mixed liquor.—A buffoon or jester.—A well-set horse.
Pupil. *s.* The apple of the eye.—A scholar.—A ward.
Purchase. *v.* To buy.—*s.* Convenience for using force.
Quarter. *s.* A fourth part.—Mercy by a conqueror.—Eight bushels of corn.—*v.* To lodge soldiers by billet.
Race. *s.* A generation.—A course at running.
Rail. *s.* A paling or post.—*v.* To reproach insolently.
Ram. *s.* A male sheep.—*v.* To drive-in violently.
Rank. *a.* Luxuriant.—Rancid.—*s.* A row or line.—Dignity.
Rash. *a.* Hasty, headstrong.—*s.* A breaking-out.

Rear. *s.* The hinder part.—*v.* To raise.—To educate.
Render. *s.* One who tears.—*v.* To restore.—To yield.
Rent. *s.* A tear.—Income.—*v.* Tore.—*part.* Torn.
Resolution. *s.* Separation into parts.—Determination.
Rest. *s.* Repose.—Remainder.
Right. *a.* True.—Straight.—Not left.—*s.* Justice.—A just claim.
Ring. *s.* A circle.—*v.* To sound a bell, &c.
Rock. *s.* A vast mass of stone.—*v.* To shake, to agitate.
Roe. *s.* A female deer.—The eggs of fish.
Rose. *s.* A sweet-scented flower.—*v.* Did rise.
Rue. *s.* A bitter plant.—*v.* To regret, to lament.
Rush. *s.* A plant in marshes.—*s.* To move with violence.
Sack. *s.* A bag.—A sort of wine.—*v.* To pillage or plunder.
Sage. *s.* An odorous plant.—*a.* Wise.
Sash. *s.* A silken band.—A window-frame.
Saw. *s.* A toothed cutting-instrument.—A proverb.—*v.* Did see.
Scale. *s.* A balance.—Graduation.—A little shell on a fish's skin.—*v.* To climb steeps.—To peel-off in thin pieces.
Seal. *s.* The sea-dog.—A stamp.—*v.* To fasten a letter, &c.
Season. *s.* One of the four parts of the year.—A fit time.—*v.* To give a relish to.—To make fit for use.
See. *s.* The diocese of a bishop.—*v.* To view.
Set. *v.* To place.—To plant.—To go down.—To become solid.—*s.* A number of things suited to each other.
Shaft. *s.* A handle.—An arrow.—A narrow vertical pit.—The pole of a carriage.—Part of a pillar.
Shed. *s.* A slight covered building.—*v.* To let fall, to spill.
Shoal. *s.* A great multitude.—A sand-bank.—*a.* Shallow.
Shore. *s.* The coast of the sea, or the bank of a lake or river.—A support to a building.
Size. *s.* Bulk.—A sticky substance.
Smelt. *s.* A small sea-fish.—*v.* To melt ore.—Did smell.
Sole. *s.* The bottom of the foot.—A small sea-fish.—*a.* Only.
Sound. *s.* A noise.—A shallow sea.—A probe.—Hearty.—Uninjured.—*v.* To try depth.

Spirit. *s.* The soul of man.—Lively courage.—An inflammable distilled liquor.
Spring. *s.* One of the four seasons.—An elastic body.—A leap.—A fountain.—*v.* To arise.—To grow.
Steep. *a.* Difficult of ascent.—*v.* To soak.—*s.* A precipice.
Steer. *s.* A young bullock.—*v.* To direct one's course on water.
Stem. *s.* A stalk.—*v.* To oppose a current.
Stern. *a.* Severe, harsh.—*s.* The hind part of a ship.
Stick. *s.* A piece of wood.—*v.* To adhere.—To stab.
Still. *a.* Quiet.—*v.* To calm.—*s.* A vessel for distilling.—*adv.* To this time.—*conj.* Notwithstanding.
Strain. *v.* To filter.—To sprain.—*s.* Style.—Sound.
Succeed. *v.* To follow.—To prosper.
Suffer. *v.* To permit, to allow.—To endure, have to bear.
Suit. *s.* A set.—Courtship.—Action at law.—*v.* To fit.
Swallow. *s.* A bird.—*v.* To take down the throat.
Table. *a.* A board used for meals, &c.—An index, &c.
Tack. *v.* To join.—To turn a ship.—*s.* A little nail.
Taper. *s.* A wax candle.—*a.* Regularly narrowed, slender.
Tender. *s.* Attendant boat or vessel.—Car attached to a locomotive which carries fuel, &c., for its use.—A bidding.—*v.* To offer.
Till. *v.* To cultivate.—*s.* A money-box.—*conj.* To the time.
Toll. *s.* A tax on goods, passengers, &c.—*v.* To sound a tower-bell slowly.
Top. *s.* The highest part of anything.—A boy's plaything.
Treat. *v.* To use, or act towards (ill or well).—To negotiate.—To discourse.—*s.* A feast.
Tumbler. *s.* A posture-master.—A drinking-glass.
Turtle. *s.* A species of dove.—The sea-tortoise.
Usher. *v.* To introduce.—*s.* An under-teacher.
Utter. *v.* To speak.—To publish.—*a.* Extreme, outermost.
Vault. *s.* An arched cellar.—*v.* To leap upon or over.
Vice. *s.* Wickedness.—Small screw-press.—A substitute.
Wages. *s.* Pay to servants and work-people.—*v.* Carries on.
Well. *s.* A deep narrow pit of water.—*a.* In good health.
Yard. *s.* Enclosed ground by a house.—A measure of three feet.—Extending spar for the support of the sails of a ship.

Words spelled EXACTLY *alike, but the meanings of which are changed by changing the place of the accent.*

In pronouncing the following words, when used as NOUNS the accent should be on the *first* syllable; but when employed as VERBS, on the *last*. Thus "Absent, not present," is pronounced *Ab'*-sent; but when used as a verb, the accent must be on the last syllable, viz., Ab-*sent'*.

Ab'-sent, not present.
Ab-sent', to keep away.
Ab'-stract, an abridgment.
Ab-stract', to draw or separate from; to abridge.
Ac'-cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing; stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word; a mark by which the accent is denoted.
Ac-cent', to mark the accent; to give or express the accent.
Af'-fix, a post-fix or terminating particle.
Af-fix', to join or unite to.
At'-tribute, a quality.
At-trib'-ute, to assign to.
Aug'-ment, an increase.
Aug-ment', to increase.
Au'-gust, the eighth month
Au-gust', great, majestic.
Buf'-fet, a box or blow with the fist; to strike.
Buf-fet', a shelf; a side-table
Com'-pact, an agreement.
Com-pact', firm, solid.
Col'-lect, a short prayer.
Col-lect', to bring together.
Com'-ment, an exposition.
Com-ment' (upon), to expound.
Com'-merce, large trading transactions.
Com-merce', to hold intercourse with; to traffic.
Com'-pound, a mixture; an enclosure.
Com-pound', to mix; to come to terms of agreement.
Con'-cert, a musical entertainment; agreement or design.
Con-cert', to contrive, to plan.
Con'-cord, harmony.
Con-cord', to agree with.
Con'-duct, behaviour.
Con-duct', to lead, manage.
Con'-fine, a boundary.
Con-fine', to limit; to imprison.
Con'-flict, a struggle, a contest.
Con-flict', to oppose.
Con'-jure (*kun'-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer.
Con-jure', to call upon with adjuration; to entreat in the most earnest manner.
Con'-sort, wife or husband; a companion.
Con-sort', to associate with.

Con'-test, a dispute, a struggle.
Con-test', to dispute, to contend.
Con'-tract, a binding agreement.
Con-tract', to draw together
Con'-trast, opposition of figures.
Con-trast', to place in opposition.
Con'-verse, conversation; the opposite or contrary.
Con-verse', to discourse familiarly with. [ed.
Con'-vert, a person convert-
Con-vert', to change or turn
Con'-vict, a person convicted.
Con-vict', to prove guilty.
Con'-voy, an escort or guard
Con-voy', to escort, to accompany as a guard.
Coun'-ter-mand, an order to the contrary.
Coun-ter-mand', to revoke a former order.
Courtesy (*kur'-te-se*), courtly or elegant manners; civility; an act of civility.
Courtsey (*kurt'-se*), an act of respect or reverence made by females.
Des'-cant, a song; a discourse.
De-scant', to harangue.
Desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilderness; a deserted place.
Desert (*de-zert'*), that which one *deserves;* degree of merit. [ed.
Di'-gest, materials arrang-
Di-gest', to arrange; to dissolve.
Dis'-count, abatement for ready money.
Dis-count', to make an abatement for ready money.
En'-trance, the act or the place of entering.
En-trance', to put into a trance or ecstasy.
Es'-cort, an armed guard.
Es-cort', to accompany as a guard.
Es'-say, an attempt; a treatise.
Es-say', to attempt, to try.
Excuse (*ex-kuce'*), an apology. [an excuse.
Ex-cuse' (*ex-kuze'*), to give
Ex'-ile, a person banished; banishment.
Ex-ile', to banish.
Ex'-port, a commodity exported.
Ex-port', to carry or ship goods out of the country.
Ex'-tract, something extracted. [from.
Ex-tract', to draw out or
Gal'-lant, brave (applied to military men).
Gal-lant', particularly attentive to ladies.
Fer'-ment, a boiling, a tumult.
Fer-ment', to cause or produce fermentation.
Fre'-quent, often occurring.
Fre-quent', to visit often.
Im'-port, any commodity imported; meaning; consequence; tendency.
Im-port', to bring from abroad; to mean or signify.

In'-cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire.
In-cense', to inflame, to enrage.
In'-crease, augmentation.
In-crease', to make more or greater.
In'-lay, something inlaid or inserted.
In-lay', to lay or put in.
In'-sult, an affront.
In-sult', to treat with insolence.
In'-ter-change, a mutual exchange; commerce.
In-ter-change', to exchange with.
In'-ter-dict, a prohibition.
In-ter-dict', to prohibit.
In'-ti-mate, inmost; familiar.
In-ti-mate', to hint, properly to convey by a hint our *intimate* or inmost thoughts or opinions.
Invalid (*in'-va-lid*), one weak or disabled by sickness, wounds, or old age.
Invalid (*in-val'-id*), weak; of no force or weight.
Min'-ute, the 60th part of an hour; a small portion of time.
Mi-nute', small, diminished.
Mis-con'-duct, bad behaviour.
Mis-con-duct', to behave badly.
Notable (*no'ta-bl*), worthy of note, memorable.
Notable (*not'a-bl*), skilled in the science of housekeeping
Ob'-ject, something seen; an end or purpose.
Ob-ject', to make an objection to; to oppose by argument.
O'-ver-charge, too great a charge.
O-ver-charge', to charge too much; to crowd.
O'-ver-throw, defeat, discomfiture, destruction.
O-ver-throw', to defeat, to discomfit, to destroy.
Per'-mit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods.
Per-mit', to authorize, to allow.
Po'lish, pertaining to Poland.
Pol'ish, to smoothe, to brighten, to refine.
Precedent (*pres-'e-dent*), a previous rule or example.
Pre-ce'-dent, preceding or going before; former.
Pre'-fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word.
Pre-fix', to put before.
Prel'-ude, something introductory, as to a concert.
Pre-lude, to serve as an introduction; to begin with.
Pres'-age, a prognostic or sign.
Pre-sage', to foretel or forebode.
Pres'-ent, something presented, a gift or offering.
Pre-sent', to give formally.

Prod'-uce, that which is produced: the product or amount.
Pro-duce', to bring forth.
Proj'-ect, a design, a scheme, a contrivance.
Pro-ject', to form in the mind; to jut out.
Prot'-est, a solemn or legal declaration.
Pro-test', to declare solemnly or legally.
Provost (*pro'-vust*), the head of a corporation, &c.
Provost (*pro-vo'*), the executioner of an army.
Reb'-el, one who rebels.
Re-bel', to oppose lawful authority; to rise in rebellion.
Rec'-ord, a register, a memorial.
Re-cord', to register.
Ref-'use, what is refused as useless; worthless remains.
Re-fuse', to reject.
Rep'-ri-mand, a censure.
Rep-ri-mand', to censure, to chide.
Sub'-ject, placed under; liable to; one under the dominion of another; the question or matter under consideration.
Sub-ject', to place under, to reduce to submission.
Su'-pine, a kind of verbal noun in the Latin.
Su-pine', lying with the face upwards; indolent.
Sur'-vey, a view taken.
Sur-vey', to take a view.
Tor'-ment, torture; vexation.
Tor-ment', to put to pain; to torture or to vex.
Trans'-fer, the act of transferring; delivery; removal.
Trans-fer', to assign or make over to another; to remove.
Trans'-port, rapture; a vessel for conveying soldiers over the sea.
Trans-port', to convey from one place to another; to enrapture.
Un'-dress, a disbabille.
Un-dress', to divest of clothes.

EXERCISES ON EQUIVOCAL WORDS.—No. I.

It was on the twelfth, and not on the eighth, of August, that our august monarch died.

Though I acknowledge it to be nothing more than my desert, yet I beseech you not to desert me in this desert.

The incense of flattery must offend and incense the wise and good.

As you are his intimate friend, I shall venture to intimate to you a circumstance of which it will be advantageous to him to be apprized.

The objections to the admission of the invalid into the hospital, were shown to be invalid and frivolous.

A minute is a very minute portion of time.

The provost of the corporation was cruelly consigned to the provost of the army.

Can you wonder that he should refuse to accept the mere refuse?

Words spelled EXACTLY *alike, but differing in pronunciation and meaning.*

Abuse (*a-buce'*), ill use.
Abuse (*a-buze'*), to injure by use; to reproach.
Bow (*bo*), for shooting arrows.
Bow (*bou*), an act of courtesy or reverence.
Char (*tshar*), to turn wood to charcoal.
Char (*tshare*), to do turns or jobs of work as a charwoman.
Cruise (*kruce*), a small cup.
Cruise (*kruze*), a predatory voyage; a rambling excursion.
Diffuse (*dif-fu'ce*), scattered; not concise.
Diffuse (*dif-fuze'*), to scatter, to spread abroad.
Does (*doze*), the plural of Does (*duz*), doth. [doe.
Grease (*greece*), melted fat.
Grease (*greeze*), to smear or anoint with grease.
Gout (rhymes with *bout*), a disease; a drop.
Gout (*goo*), taste, desire.
Gill (usually Gills, *g hard*), the lungs of a fish.
Gill (*g soft*), the fourth part of a pint.

Lead (*leed*), to conduct, to guide.
Lead (*led*), did lead; a heavy metal.
Live (*liv*), to exist in life.
Live (*live*), living: (put for *alive*.)
Lower (*lo'-er*), to bring low.
Lower (*lou'-er*), to appear dark and gloomy.
House, an abode or residence.
House (*houze*), to put into a house.
Mouse, a small animal.
Mouse (*mouze*), to catch mice
Mow (*mo*), to cut with the scythe.
Mow (*mou*), a heap of hay or corn when housed.
Read (*reed*), to peruse, to read.
Read (*red*), perused, did read.
Row (*ro*), a rank or line; to propel with oars
Row (*rou*), a riotous noise, a brawl or scuffle.
Slough (rhymes with *cow*), a deep miry place.
Slough (*sluff*), the cast skin of a snake.
Sow (*sou*), a female pig.
Sow (*so*), to scatter seed for growth; to disseminate.
Tear (*tare*), a rent; to rend.
Tear (*teer*), water from the eye.
Use (*uce*), act of using; utility.
Use (*uze*), to make use of.
Wind, air in motion.
Wind, to turn round, to twist
Wound (*woond*), a hurt given by violence.
Wound (*wownd*), participle of the verb To Wind.

EXERCISES ON EQUIVOCAL WORDS.—No. II.

I was once as straight as an arrow, though now obliged, by age and infirmity, to bow like a bow.

The chairman said that his wife was a charwoman, and that she sold charcoal.

Though he suffers the most excruciating pain from the gout, yet he continues to indulge his gout for conviviality.

We hoped, but our hope was in vain, that the vein of lead would lead to silver.

Lower the sails, as the sky begins to lower.

I heard that there was a great row in Paternoster-Row yesterday.

At the edge of the slough we observed the slough of a serpent.

She bursts into tears, wrings her hands, tears her hair, and shows every sign of woe.

He wound his handkerchief about the wound.

Many nouns are converted into verbs by changing the sound of the last consonant. Thus, from the following nouns, verbs are formed by changing the hissing or sharp sound of *s* into the soft or vocal sound of *z*:—

Nouns.	*Verbs.*	*Nouns.*	*Verbs.*
Abuse	Abuse	Mouse	Mouse
Close	Close	Use	Use
Excuse	Excuse	Grease	Grease
		House	House
Grass	Graze	Advice	Advise
Glass	Glaze	Device	Devise
Brass	Braze	Practice	Practise
Price	Prize	Prophecy	Prophesy

In the following, the sharp *f* in the noun is changed into the flat *v* in the verb:—

Nouns.	*Verbs.*	*Nouns.*	*Verbs.*
Behoof	Behoove	Grief	Grieve
Proof	Prove	Thief	Thieve
Reproof	Reprove	Life	Live
Belief	Believe	Wife	Wive

In the following the aspirate or hard sound of *th* in the noun is changed into the vocal or soft sound in the verb:—

Nouns.	*Verbs.*	*Nouns.*	*Verbs.*
Bath	Bathe	Mouth	Mouth
Breath	Breathe	Sheath	Sheathe
Cloth	Clothe	Wreath	Wreathe

THE LETTER H.

Words in which, as well as in their compounds,* H *is silent.

H is always to be sounded at the beginning of words, except in the following, and in all the words that are produced from them :—

Spelled.	*Pronounced.*
Heir, heiress.	Eir, eiress.
Honest, honesty.	Onest, onesty.
Honor, honorable.	Onor, onorable.
Herb, herbage.	Erb, erbage.
Hospital.	Ospital.
Hostler.	Ostler.
Hour.	Our.
Humor, humorous.	Umor, umorous.

Before the above words and their compounds, instead of *a*, we make use of *an :* likewise before words beginning with H that are accented on the second syllable ; such as habit′ual, hero′ic, histor′ical, heptag′onal, hydraul′ic, hypo′thesis, harmo′nious, &c.

EXERCISES ON THE ASPIRATE.—No. 1.

Words spelled and pronounced alike, excepting that the latter of each pair has* H *initial, and is aspirated.

Ail, to be sick.	Anker, a liquid measure.
hail, frozen rain.	hanker, to long after.
Air, the atmosphere.	Ar′bor, a bower of trees.
hair, the covering of the head.	har′bor, a shelter for ships.
Aft, behind.	Ark, a chest.
haft, a handle.	hark ! listen !
Ale, fermented liquor.	Arm, a limb, a branch.
hale, strong, healthy.	harm, hurt, mischief.
All, every one.	Ar′row, a pointed weapon.
hall, a court of justice.	har′row, a farming implement.
Al′ter, to change.	Art, skill, a trade.
hal′ter, a rope.	hart, a he-deer.
Am, I am.	As, like.
ham, the leg of a hog cured.	has, possesses.
And, also.	Ash, a timber-tree.
hand, the fore part of the arm.	hash, minced meat.

Asp, a serpent.
hasd, a fastening.
At, in, near, to, &c.
hat, a cover for the head.
Ate, did eat.
hate, to dislike.
Aunt, a parent's sister.
haunt, to frequent.
Ear, the organ of hearing.
hear, to hearken.
Eat, to consume.
heat, warmth.
Eaves, the edges of the roof.
heaves, throws.
Edge, the cutting part of a blade.
hedge, a fence of bushes.
Eel, a serpentine fish.
heel, the back part of the foot.
Elm, a timber-tree.
helm, a rudder.
Err'ing, wandering.
her'ring, a sea-fish.
Ew'er, a water-jug.
hew'er, one who cuts down.
Ides, a Roman term of time.
hides, the skins of animals.
Ill, bad, unwell.
hill, a mount.
Ire, rage, anger.
hire, wages, salary.
Is, it is.
his, belonging to him.
It, that thing.
hit, to strike.
Oar, a pole to row with.
hoar, white.
Old, aged, ancient.
hold, to keep, to possess.
O'ral, delivered by mouth.
ho'ral, relating to the hour.
O'sier, a sort of willow.
ho'sier, a seller of hose, &c.
Ot'ter, an amphibious animal.
hot'ter, warmer.
Owl, a bird that flies by night.
howl, to cry as a dog.

EXERCISES ON THE ASPIRATE.—No. 2.

Al'oe, a plant.
hal'low, to consecrate.
Ar'dor, warmth of affection.
har'der, firmer.
Ar'ras, tapestry.
har'ass, to vex, to plague.
Art'less, without art.
heart'less, insincere.
Awe, reverence.
haw, fruit of the hawthorn.
Awl, a sharp-pointed tool.
haul, to pull.
Axe, a chopping-tool.
hacks, chops.
Cow'ard, a basely timid person.
cow'herd, one who tends cows.
Earl, a nobleman.
hurl, to throw violently.
Ed'dy, a whirlpool.
head'y, rash, heedless.
Eight, a number.
hate, to dislike.
Ere, before.
hare, a timid animal.
Err, to mistake.
her, she.
Erse, the Irish or Highland language.
hearse, a funeral carriage.
Eye, the organ of sight.
high, tall, lofty.
Islands, lands in the sea.
Highlands, part of Scotland.
Oaks, timber-trees.
hoax, a deception.
Owe, to be indebted.
hoe, a gardening-tool.

Owes, is indebted.	Wen, a fleshy excrescence.
hose, stockings.	when, at what time.
Own, to acknowledge.	Wet, moist.
hone, a whetstone.	whet, to sharpen.
Wales, part of Great Britain.	Wile, a trick.
whales, large sea-animals.	while, as long as.
Ware, merchandise.	Wine, a fermented liquor.
where, in what place.	whine, to moan.
Way, a road.	Wit, sense, imagination.
whey, the thin part of curdled milk.	whit, a bit.
Weath'er, state of the air.	With'er, to fade.
wheth'er, which of the two.	whith'er, to what place.

The following beautiful Enigma, attributed to Lord Byron, will form an appropriate and interesting appendix to these Exercises on the Aspirate :—

'Twas whisper'd in Heav'n, 'twas mutter'd in Hell,
And echo caught faintly the sound as it fell.
On the confines of earth 'twas permitted to rest,
And the depths of the ocean its presence confest.
'Twill be found in the sphere when 'tis riven asunder;
Be seen in the lightning, and heard in the thunder.
'Twas allotted to man with his earliest breath,
Attends at his birth, and awaits him in death;
Presides o'er his happiness, honor, and health;
Is the prop of his house, and the end of his wealth.
In the heaps of the miser 'tis hoarded with care,
But is sure to be lost by his prodigal heir.
It begins every hope, every wish it must bound;
With the husbandman toils, and with monarch is crown'd.
Without it the soldier, the seaman, may roam;
But woe to the wretch who expels it from home!
In the whispers of conscience its voice will be found,
Nor e'en in the whirlpool of passion be drown'd.
'Twill not soften the heart. Though deaf to the ear,
'Twill make it acutely and instantly hear.
But in shade let it rest, like a delicate flower:
O breathe on it softly!—it dies in an hour.

PART IV.

UNIVOCAL OR SYNONYMOUS WORDS.

There are many examples in all languages of words which, by careless writers and speakers, are employed as perfectly synonymous; but on a critical examination, it will be found that no two words are perfectly synonymous in all their relations. Their significations may be very similar, but they are rarely identical. The more we analyse the constituents and modifications of such apparently synonymous words, the more precisely and intelligibly shall we be able to communicate our ideas to others, and the more easily shall we be able to detect and to expose those ambiguous and equivocal terms which usually confuse our discourse, and result in misapprehension.

The following Examples, from Blair's Lectures, will furnish excellent models for Exercises on the various groups of Synonymous Terms given in the succeeding lists. Each group may serve as the subject of a theme or short essay for the exercise of senior pupils in Composition.

AUSTERITY, SEVERITY, RIGOR.

Austerity relates to the manner of living; severity, of thinking; rigor, of punishing. To austerity is opposed effeminacy; to severity, relaxation; to rigor, clemency. A hermit is austere in his life; a casuist, severe in his application of religion or law; a judge, rigorous in his sentence.

CUSTOM, HABIT.

Custom respects the action; habit, the actor. By custom we mean the frequent repetition of the same act; by habit, the effect which that repetition produces on the mind or body. By the custom of walking often in the street, one acquires a habit of idleness.

SURPRISED, ASTONISHED, AMAZED, CONFOUNDED.

I am surprised with what is new or unexpected; I am astonished with what is vast or great; I am amazed with what is incomprehensible; I am confounded by what is shocking or terrible.

DESIST, RENOUNCE, QUIT, LEAVE OFF.

Each of these words implies some pursuit or object relinquished, but from different motives. We desist, from the difficulty of accomplishing; we renounce, on account of the disagreeableness of the object or pursuit; we quit, for the sake of some other thing which interests us more; and we leave off, because we are weary of the design. A politician desists from his designs, when he finds they are impracticable; he renounces the court, because he has been affronted by it; he quits ambition, for study in retirement; and leaves off his attendance on the great, as he becomes old and weary of it.

PRIDE, VANITY.

Pride makes us esteem ourselves; vanity makes us desire the esteem of others. It is just to say, as Dean Swift has done, that a man may be too proud to be vain.

HAUGHTINESS, DISDAIN.

Haughtiness is founded upon the high opinion we entertain of ourselves; disdain, on the low opinion we have of others.

TO DISTINGUISH, TO SEPARATE.

We distinguish what we want not to confound with another thing; we separate what we want to remove from it. Objects are distinguished from one another by their qualities; they are separated, by the distance of time or of place.

TO WEARY, TO FATIGUE.

The continuance of the same thing wearies us; labor fatigues us. I am weary with standing; I am fatigued with walking. A suitor wearies us by his perseverance, fatigues us by his importunity.

TO ABHOR, TO DETEST.

To abhor, imports simply strong dislike; to detest, imports also strong disapprobation One abhors being in debt; he detests treachery.

TO INVENT, TO DISCOVER.

We invent things that are new; we discover what was before hidden. Galileo invented the telescope; Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

ONLY, ALONE.

Only, imports that there is no other of the same kind; alone, imports being accompanied by no other. An only child, is one who has neither brother nor sister; a child alone, is one who is left by itself. There is a difference, therefore, in precise language, betwixt these two phrases: "Virtue *only* makes us happy," and "Virtue *alone* makes us happy." "Virtue *only* makes us happy," imports that nothing else can do it. "Virtue *alone* makes us happy," imports that virtue, by itself, or unaccompanied with other advantages, is sufficient to do it.

ENTIRE, COMPLETE.

A thing is entire by wanting none of its parts; complete, by wanting none of the appendages that belong to it. A man may have an entire house to himself; and yet not have one complete apartment.

TRANQUILLITY, PEACE, CALM.

Tranquillity respects a situation free from trouble, considered in itself; peace, the same situation with respect to any causes that might interrupt it; calm, with regard to a disturbed situation going before, or following it. A good man enjoys tranquillity in himself, peace with others, and a calm after a storm.

A DIFFICULTY, AN OBSTACLE.

A difficulty embarrasses; an obstacle stops us. We remove the one; we surmount the other. Generally, the first expresses something arising from the nature and circumstances of the affair; the second, something arising from a foreign cause. Philip found difficulty in

managing the Athenians, from the nature of their dispositions; but the eloquence of Demosthenes was the greatest obstacle to his designs.

WISDOM, PRUDENCE.

Wisdom leads us to speak and to act what is most proper; prudence prevents our speaking and acting improperly. A wise man employs the most proper means for success; a prudent man employs the safest means for not being brought into danger.

ENOUGH, SUFFICIENT.

Enough relates to the quantity which one wishes to have of anything; sufficient relates to the use that is to be made of it. Hence, enough generally imports a greater quantity than sufficient does. The covetous man never has enough, although he may have more than is sufficient for nature.

TO AVOW, TO ACKNOWLEDGE, TO CONFESS.

Each of these words imports the affirmation of a fact, but in very different circumstances. To avow supposes the person to glory in it; to acknowledge, supposes some small degrees of faultiness, which the acknowledgment compensates; to confess, supposes a higher degree of crime. A patriot avows his opposition to a bad minister, and is applauded; a gentleman acknowledges his mistake, and is forgiven; a prisoner confesses the crime he is accused of, and is punished.

TO REMARK, TO OBSERVE.

We remark, in the way of attention, in order to remember; we observe, in the way of examination, in order to judge. A traveller remarks the most striking objects he sees; a general observes all the motions of his enemy.

EQUIVOCAL, AMBIGUOUS.

An equivocal expression is one which has one sense open, and designed to be understood; another sense concealed, and understood only by the person who uses it. An ambiguous expression is one which has apparently two senses, and leaves us at a loss which of them

to give it. An equivocal expression is used with an intention to deceive; an ambiguous one, when it is used with design, is with an intention not to give full information. An honest man will never employ an equivocal expression; a confused man may often utter ambiguous ones, without any evil design.

WITH, BY.

Both these particles express the connexion between some instrument, or means of effecting an end, and the agent who employs it; but *with* expresses a more close and immediate connexion; *by*, a more remote one. We kill a man *with* a sword; he dies *by* violence. The criminal is bound *with* cords *by* the executioner. The proper distinction in the use of those particles, is elegantly marked in a passage of Dr. Robertson's History of Scotland. When one of the old Scottish kings was making an inquiry into the tenure by which his nobles held their lands, they started up and drew their swords. "*By* these," said they, "we acquired our lands; and *with* these we will defend them." "*By* these we acquired our lands," signifies the more remote means of acquisition, by force and martial deed; and, "*With* these we will defend them," signifies the immediate, direct instrument, the sword, which they would employ in their defence.

In the following Exercises every word (where practicable), should be subjected to an etymological analysis; for in general it will be found that the etymology of a word leads to its true meaning, and consequently to its proper application.

TABLE OF SYNONYMS.

Abandon	Abdicate	Abettor	Abhor
Desert	Resign	Accessary	Abominate
Forsake	Relinquish	Accomplice	Detest
Ability	Absorb	Abusive	Accommodate
Capacity	Swallow up	Reproachful	Adjust
Talent	Engross	Scurrilous	Suit
Abjure	Abstain	Accede	Accomplish
Renounce	Forbear	Comply	Fulfil
Recant	Refrain	Acquiesce	Complete

Abridge	Abstemious	Accelerate	Accomplished
Curtail	Temperate	Quicken	Finished
Shorten	Sober	Hasten	Complete
Abridgment	Absurd	Accident	Accost
Compendium	Preposterous	Chance	Salute
Epitome	Irrational	Casualty	Address
Absolute	Abuse	Accidental	Account
Arbitrary	Reproach	Casual	Narrative
Despotic	Revile	Fortuitous	Description
Account	Actual	Adjourn	Air
Reckoning	Real	Prorogue	Mien
Bill	Positive	Postpone	Look
Account	Actuate	Admit	Alleviate
Sake	Induce	Allow	Mitigate
Reason	Impel	Grant	Relieve
Accountable	Acute	Admission	Allot
Responsible	Sharp	Admittance	Apportion
Answerable	Keen	Access	Assign
Accumulate	Adage	Adorn	Alter
Heap up	Proverb	Decorate	Change
Amass	Aphorism	Beautify	Vary
Accurate	Add	Adroit	Ambassador
Exact	Join	Dexterous	Envoy
Precise	Unite	Clever	Plenipotentiary
Achieve	Address	Advantageous	Ample
Accomplish	Direction	Beneficial	Plentiful
Perform	Superscription	Profitable	Abundant
Achievement	Address	Adversary	Ancient
Exploit	Adroitness	Opponent	Antiquated
Feat	Dexterity	Antagonist	Antique
Acid	Adduce	Affinity	Animate
Sour	Bring forward	Consanguinity	Enliven
Tart	Advance	Relationship	Inspire
Acquire	Adequate	Affirm	Annals
Obtain	Commensurate	Assert	Chronicles
Gain	Sufficient	Aver	Records
Acrimony	Adhere	Affix	Announce
Bitterness	Stick	Attach	Proclaim
Harshness	Cleave to	Annex	Declare

Act	Adherent	Agreement	Answer
Action	Follower	Contract	Reply
Deed	Partisan	Covenant	Response
Active	Adjacent	Aim	Anxiety
Quick	Adjoining	View	Perplexity
Nimble	Contiguous	Design	Solicitude
Apparition	Association	Behaviour	Boundaries
Spectre	Society	Conduct	Limits
Phantom	Company	Demeanor	Confines
Apathy	Assurance	Behead	Bounty
Insensibility	Confidence	Guillotine	Generosity
Indifference	Effrontery	Decapitate	Liberality
Appear	Augmentation	Behold	Brace
Look	Increase	View	Couple
Seem	Addition	Observe	Pair
Apprehend	Avarice	Binding	Brave
Seize	Covetousness	Obligatory	Courageous
Catch	Cupidity	Compulsory	Valiant
Apprehend	Baffle	Blamable	Brave
Fear	Balk	Culpable	Dare
Dread	Frustrate	Reprehensible	Defy
Apprehend	Banish	Blood-letting	Brittle
Conceive	Exile	Phlebotomy	Frangible
Imagine	Expatriate	Venesection	Fragile
Artifice	Barbarian	Blend	Building
Trick	Savage	Mix	Structure
Stratagem	Uncivilized	Mingle	Edifice
Artificer	Barren	Blot out	Bud
Artisan	Sterile	Obliterate	Germinate
Mechanic	Unfruitful	Erase	Sprout
Ascribe	Basis	Bodily	Bulk
Attribute	Foundation	Corporeal	Size
Impute	Groundwork	Corporal	Magnitude
Assail	Bear	Bog	Burdensome
Assault	Carry	Fen	Weighty
Attack	Convey	Marsh	Onerous
Assemble	Bear	Border	Bury
Muster	Endure	Margin	Inter
Collect	Suffer	Verge	Entomb

Associate	Beautiful	Boundless	Cabal
Companion	Pretty	Unlimited	Clique
Partner	Handsome	Infinite	Junto
Calling	Choleric	Competent	Contemptible
Vocation	Passionate	Qualified	Despicable
Profession	Irascible	Fitted	Paltry
Carnage	Civility	Complexity	Contemptuous
Massacre	Politeness	Complication	Disdainful
Slaughter	Urbanity	Intricacy	Scornful
Carriage	Clear	Compound	Conversation
Bearing	Lucid	Mixture	Colloquy
Deportment	Perspicuous	Medley	Conference
Cast down	Cloak	Conceit	Convivial
Dejected	Palliate	Fancy	Jovial
Depressed	Screen	Imagination	Social
Celebrated	Close	Conciliate	Contrivance
Famous	Shut	Propitiate	Device
Renowned	Conclude	Reconcile	Scheme
Changeable	Clothes	Conclusion	Convention
Mutable	Garments	Inference	Congress
Variable	Dress	Deduction	Convocation
Cheat	Colleague	Conclusive	Copy
Defraud	Partner	Decisive	Model
Trick	Associate	Convincing	Pattern
Check	Colours	Concord	Crafty
Curb	Ensign	Harmony	Cunning
Control	Flag	Unity	Artful
Chide	Commodious	Confute	Cross
Rebuke	Convenient	Refute	Perverse
Reprimand	Suitable	Disprove	Froward
Cherish	Common	Console	Cross
Nourish	Ordinary	Solace	Thwart
Foster	Vulgar	Comfort	Obstruct
Childish	Communicate	Constant	Curious
Boyish	Impart	Continual	Inquisitive
Puerile	Disclose	Perpetual	Prying
Choke	Compensation	Contemplate	Curse
Suffocate	Recompense	Meditate	Imprecation
Smother	Remuneration	Ponder	Anathema

Dangerous	Design	Effort	Emulation
Perilous	Purpose	Exertion	Rivalry
Hazardous	Intent	Endeavour	Competition
Dead	Design	Elderly	Essay
Lifeless	Plan	Old	Dissertation
Inanimate	Project	Aged	Treatise
Decay	Discernment	Emblem	Essay
Decline	Discrimination	Symbol	Try
Consumption	Penetration	Type	Attempt
Deceive	Disembodied	Empty	Esteem
Delude	Incorporeal	Vacant	Value
Impose upon	Spiritual	Void	Prize
Decency	Disengage	Encomium	Estimate
Decorum	Disentangle	Eulogy	Compute
Propriety	Extricate	Panegyric	Rate
Decided	Distinguished	End	Excess
Determined	Conspicuous	Termination	Superfluity
Resolute	Illustrious	Extremity	Redundancy
Decree	Divide	End	Excessive
Edict	Separate	Finish	Immoderate
Proclamation	Part	Terminate	Intemperate
Deface	Earthly	Endurance	Exigency
Disfigure	Worldly	Sufferance	Emergency
Deform	Terrestrial	Toleration	Necessity
Defect	Ecstasy	Enlarge	Extraneous
Imperfection	Rapture	Increase	Extrinsic
Blemish	Transport	Extend	Foreign
Delegate	Education	Enlighten	Face
Deputy	Instruction	Illuminate	Countenance
Representative	Tuition	Illumine	Visage
Disown	Effect	Enmity	Faithless
Disavow	Result	Animosity	Perfidious
Disclaim	Consequence	Hostility	Treacherous
Derive	Effectual	Enthusiast	Fame
Deduce	Effective	Visionary	Renown
Trace	Efficacious	Fanatic	Reputation
Fame	Fit out	Frolic	Harsh
Report	Equip	Freak	Rigorous
Rumor	Prepare	Gambol	Severe

Fanciful	Flattery	Fulness	Haste
Imaginative	Adulation	Repletion	Hurry
Ideal	Sycophancy	Satiety	Precipitancy
Farewell	Flexible	Gentile	Hasten
Good-bye	Pliable	Heathen	Speed
Adieu	Supple	Pagan	Accelerate
Fearful	Flock	Gift	Hazard
Timid	Herd	Donation	Risk
Timorous	Drove	Present	Venture
Fearful	Form	Grave	Head
Formidable	Figure	Serious	Chief
Terrible	Shape	Solemn	Prinicipal
Feign	Forbid	Grave	Healthy
Pretend	Prohibit	Sepulchre	Salubrious
Dissemble	Interdict	Tomb	Wholesome
Fervor	Force	Greatness	Heavy
Ardor	Vigor	Grandeur	Ponderous
Zeal	Energy	Magnificence	Weighty
Fiction	Forefathers	Guess	Hide
Fabrication	Ancestors	Conjecture	Conceal
Falsehood	Progenitors	Surmise	Secrete
Final	Forerunner	Guide	Hint
Conclusive	Precursor	Lead	Intimation
Decisive	Harbinger	Conduct	Suggestion
Find out	Foretel	Happiness	Hire
Detect	Predict	Felicity	Salary
Discover	Prognosticate	Bliss	Wages
Firm	Found	Hardened	Hopeless
Solid	Establish	Obdurate	Desperate
Stable	Institute	Unfeeling	Forlorn
Fit	Frank	Harass	Huge
Apt	Candid	Distress	Vast
Meet	Ingenuous	Perplex	Enormous
Idea	Lean	Necessary	Overturn
Notion	Meagre	Requisite	Overthrow
Conception	Thin	Essential	Subject
Imminent	Lean	Negligent	Outside
Impending	Incline	Careless	Surface
Threatening	Bend	Heedless	Superficies

Importance	Learning	New	Outward
Consequence	Erudition	Fresh	Exterior
Moment	Literature	Recent	External
Inconsistent	Leave	News	Pace
Incongruous	Liberty	Tidings	Step
Incoherent	Permission	Intelligence	Degree
Inborn	Liveliness	Notorious	Painting
Innate	Animation	Noted	Picture
Inherent	Vivacity	Well-known	Portrait
Ineffectual	Madness	Odd	Pale
Fruitless	Insanity	Singular	Pallid
Vain	Frenzy	Strange	Wan
Infringement	Martial	Offer	Part
Infraction	Warlike	Propose	Portion
Violation	Military	Tender	Share
Interpose	Mistake	Offering	Partake
Interfere	Error	Oblation	Participate
Intermeddle	Blunder	Gift	Share
Justice	Mishap	Omen	Pellucid
Equity	Mischance	Prognostic	Transparent
Right	Casualty	Presage	Clear
Kingly	Modest	Origin	Penetrate
Regal	Bashful	Beginning	Pierce
Royal	Diffident	Source	Perforate
Kind	Mutual	Overbalance	Penetration
Sort	Reciprocal	Outweigh	Acuteness
Species	Alternate	Preponderate	Sagacity
Last	Name	Overbearing	People
Final	Appellation	Domineering	Populace
Ultimate	Title	Imperious	Mob
Perceive	Preliminary	Rapacious	Restitution
Discern	Preparatory	Ravenous	Reparation
Distinguish	Introductory	Voracious	Amends
Pity	Primary	Rapine	Retribution
Compassion	Primitive	Plunder	Recompense
Sympathy	Original	Pillage	Requital
Polite	Privacy	Rashness	Revile
Polished	Retirement	Temerity	Vilify
Refined	Seclusion	Precipitancy	Upbraid

Position	Production	Ratify	Riches
Posture	Produce	Confirm	Wealth
Attitude	Product	Sanction	Opulence
Possessor	Progress	Retire	Riot
Owner	Proficiency	Retreat	Uproar
Proprietor	Improvement	Recede	Tumult
Powerful	Prorogue	Reckon	Robust
Potent	Adjourn	Count	Stout
Mighty	Postpone	Compute	Strong
Praise	Put in order	Refuse	Root out
Commend	Arrange	Reject	Eradicate
Eulogize	Dispose	Decline	Extirpate
Praiseworthy	Prudence	Relation	Rot
Commendable	Foresight	Relative	Putrefy
Laudable	Wisdom	Kinsman	Corrupt
Pressing	Quack	Repeat	Round
Urgent	Mountebank	Recite	Globular
Importunate	Charlatan	Rehearse	Spherical
Presumptive	Querulous	Reproach	Sanguinary
Presumptuous	Peevish	Contumely	Bloody
Presuming	Fretful	Obloquy	Cruel
Pretence	Question	Rest	Scatter
Pretext	Query	Remainder	Disperse
Excuse	Interrogation	Residue	Dissipate
Predominant	Race	Rest	Secular
Ruling	Lineage	Cessation	Temporal
Prevailing	Pedigree	Intermission	Worldly
Sedulous	Skin	State	Term
Diligent	Rind	Realm	Limit
Assiduous	Peel	Commonwealth	Boundary
Separate	Slow	Straight	Thick
Sever	Dilatory	Right	Dense
Disjoin	Tardy	Direct	Compact
Servant	Smell	Stranger	Thin
Domestic	Scent	Foreigner	Slender
Menial	Odour	Alien	Slight
Servitude	Smooth	Strengthen	Thoughtful
Slavery	Level	Fortify	Considerate
Bondage	Plain	Invigorate	Deliberate

Shake	Solitary	Surround	Thrift
Agitate	Lonely	Encompass	Frugality
Toss	Desolate	Environ	Economy
Shift	Solitary	Sustain	Timely
Subterfuge	Sole	Support	Seasonable
Evasion	Single	Maintain	Opportune
Show	Special	Take	Trade
Display	Specific	Receive	Commerce
Exhibit	Particular	Accept	Traffic
Show	Speech	Talkativeness	Transfigure
Ostentation	Oration	Loquacity	Transform
Parade	Harangue	Garrulity	Metamorphose
Signification	Speech	Tax	Trembling
Meaning	Language	Impost	Tremor
Import	Tongue	Rate	Trepidation
Simile	Spurious	Tease	Trial
Similitude	Supposititious	Annoy	Experiment
Comparison	Counterfeit	Vex	Test
Simpleton	Stagger	Transient	Trivial
Natural	Reel	Transitory	Trifling
Idiot	Totter	Fleeting	Frivolous
Sketch	Stain	Tendency	Trouble
Outline	Sully	Drift	Disturb
Delineation	Tarnish	Aim	Molest
Tumultuous	Utter	Way	Wise
Tumultuary	Articulate	Road	Prudent
Turbulent	Pronounce	Route	Discreet
Turgid	Valuable	Way	Womanish
Tumid	Precious	Method	Effeminate
Bombastic	Costly	Manner	Feminine
Unbelief	Value	Wayward	Wonder
Incredulity	Worth	Froward	Admiration
Infidelity	Price	Perverse	Surprise
Undervalue	Vicinity	Weaken	Wonder
Disparage	Suburbs	Enfeeble	Miracle
Depreciate	Environs	Debilitate	Marvel
Understanding	Violent	Wearisome	Work
Intellect	Vehement	Tiresome	Labor
Mind	Impetuous	Irksome	Toil

Unfold	Vote	Weariness	World
Unravel	Suffrage	Lassitude	Earth
Develop	Voice	Fatigue	Globe
Unimportant	Wakeful	Weight	Worth
Insignificant	Watchful	Heaviness	Desert
Inconsiderable	Vigilant	Gravity	Merit
Unoffending	Want	Well-being	Worthy
Inoffensive	Indigence	Welfare	Estimable
Harmless	Necessity	Prosperity	Valuable
Unruly	Want	Wilful	Worship
Ungovernable	Lack	Headstrong	Adore
Refractory	Need	Testy	Venerate
Unspeakable	Warn	Whim	Youthful
Unutterable	Caution	Freak	Juvenile
Ineffable	Admonish	Caprice	Boyish
Unworthy	Wave	Whole	Zealous
Worthless	Billow	Entire	Ardent
Valueless	Breaker	Total	Warm
Uprightness	Waver	Willingly	Girdle
Rectitude	Fluctuate	Voluntarily	Zone
Integrity	Vacillate	Spontaneously	Belt

The following PAIRS of words, which are strikingly synonymous, illustrate the mixed character of the English language. The leading word in each pair is of English or Anglo-Saxon origin, the latter is derived from the Latin.

Begin	Dark	Heavenly	Opening
Commence	Obscure	Celestial	Aperture
Bequeath	Die	Hinder	Overflow
Devise	Expire	Prevent	Inundate
Binding	Earthly	Inside	Outlive
Obligatory	Terrestrial	Interior	Survive
Bitterness	Eastern	Keeping	Outside
Acrimony	Oriental	Custody	Exterior
Bloody	Enliven	Kingly	Outward
Sanguinary	Animate	Regal	External

Bodily Corporeal	Enough Sufficient	Lean Meagre	Overall Surtout
Boyish Puerile	Errand Message	Likely Probable	Overseer Inspector
Boundaries Confines	Fellowship Companionship	Live Exist	Owing Due
Breed Engender	Freedom Liberty	Lively Animated	Shepherd Pastor
Brotherly Fraternal	Friendly Amicable	Lucky Fortunate	Shock Concussion
Childhood Infancy	Fulness Plenitude	Milky Lacteal	Shun Avoid
Choice Option	Fulness Repletion	Motherly Maternal	Step Pace
Corner Angle	Happen Chance	Odd Singular	Straight Right
Sweat Perspire	Truth Verity	Want Necessity	Witness Testify
Tasteless Insipid	Sorrowful Tristful	Waver Fluctuate	Woman Female
Teachable Docile	Understand Comprehend	Watery Aqueous	Womanly Effeminate
Thick Dense	Understanding Intellect	Weaken Invalidate	Wonderful Marvellous
Threat Menace	Unspeakable Ineffable	Weapons Arms	Woody Sylvan
Thoughtful Pensive	Unutterable Inexpressible	Weep Deplore	Wordy Verbose
Timely Seasonable	Unwilling Involuntary	Will Volition	Worth Value
Time-serving Temporizing	Uprightness Rectitude	Will Testament	Worthless Valueless

PART V.

ETYMOLOGIES.

DERIVATION OR ORIGIN OF WORDS.

"There exists, in the most ancient languages of the East, a word, which, if written in Roman characters, we should pronounce TUM or TYM. It signifies, literally, *perfection*, and, figuratively, *truth* or *justice*. This word, united, among the Greeks, to the article E, and lengthened by the syllable *os*, became the adjective E-TUM-OS, and signified *true* or *just*. The Greeks afterwards, connecting this adjective with the substantive *Logia* (*knowledge* or *discourse*), formed the word *E-tumo-logia*, and which, consequently, signified *perfect knowledge*, and they designated by it the knowledge of the origin and value of words.

"We are far removed from the wisdom of the Greeks when we consider Etymology as a frivolous kind of knowledge: we confound the theory with the abuse of it."

The grand object of all our studies relative to language, is to attain to a correct use of it, and thus be able to communicate our ideas to others clearly, precisely, and comprehensively. To facilitate the accomplishment of this object, no exercises are of so much advantage to the juvenile student as those which are occupied in analysing words, and in tracing their derivation. By such exercises, he gains a more accurate knowledge of orthography, and a more extensive knowledge of words, than could possibly be obtained by any other means.

ROOTS AND DERIVATIVES.

Words are either Roots or Derivatives.

Roots are words which cannot be traced back to any simpler words for their origin, but are themselves the simplest form; as, *strike*.

Derivatives are words formed from Roots; as, *stroke, striker*.

Derivatives are either Primary or Secondary.

Primary Derivatives are made by an *internal* change or modification: as, Root, *strike;* Prim. Deriv. *stroke*.

Secondary Derivatives are made by an *external* addition, that is, by Affixes or Prefixes: as, Root, *strike;* Sec. Deriv. *striker*.

NOTE.—The Primary Derivative *stroke* is formed by the change of *i* in *strike* to *o*. The Secondary Derivative *striker* is formed by the addition of the affix *er*. Thus the two classes of Derivatives correspond to the two classes of Verbs,—Strong Verbs and Weak Verbs; and they may be called, respectively, Strong Derivatives and Weak Derivatives.

Explanation of the Difference between Strong Verbs and Weak Verbs.

Verbs of the strong conjugation form their past (or preterite) tense from the present by simply changing the vowel. Thus, *sang* is formed from *sing* by changing *i* into *a;* thus, *fell* is formed from *fall* by changing *a* into *e:* and so on throughout; as, *speak, spoke* or *spake; steal, stole; drink, drank; draw, drew,* &c.—Verbs of the strong conjugation form their participle passive by the addition of *en*, generally accompanied by a change of vowel; as, *speak, spok-en*.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their past tense from the present by the addition of the *sound* of *d, t,* or *ed;* as *fill, filled* (pronounced *fild*); *dipp, dipped* (pronounced *dipt*); *instruct, instructed*.

Words like *sang* are called strong because they are formed independently of any *addition*. Words like *filled* are called weak because they require the *addition* of the sound of *d*.

The *Irregular* Verbs are the *Strong* Verbs; the *Regular* Verbs are the *Weak* Verbs.

PRIMARY DERIVATIVES.

Primary Derivatives are formed:

(1.) By changing or modifying the vowel of the Root: as, Root, *bind;* Prim. Deriv. *bond.*

(2.) By changing or modifying the last consonant: as, Root, *stick;* Prim. Deriv. *stitch.*

(3.) By changing or modifying BOTH the vowel and the last consonant: as, Root, *weave;* Prim. Deriv. *woof.*

(4.) By the initial augment *s* or *t:* as, Root, *melt;* Prim. Deriv. *smelt.*

REMARKS.

1. By a CHANGE of the vowel is meant the putting *another* vowel in its place: as Root, *bind;* Prim. Deriv. *bond.* By a MULTIPLICATION of the vowel is meant the shortening or the lengthening of the *same* vowel: as, Root, *bite;* Prim. Deriv. *bit.*

2. By the CHANGE of the consonant is understood the putting another consonant of the same kind in its place: as Root, *dig;* Prim Deriv. *dike.* Or the expanding it into a fuller sound: as, Root, *dig;* Prim. Deriv. *ditch.* By the MULTIPLICATION of the consonant is understood the softening or the sharpening of the sound: as, Root, *lose;* Prim. Deriv. *loss.*

3. Many Primary Derivatives, however, exhibit no change of vowel or of consonant, but are the same as the Roots. Thus from the Verbs *to praise, to fall, to wit* (meaning to know), we have the Nouns *praise, fall, wit.*

4. Generally, where the Verb and the Noun are the same in form, the consonant is pronounced soft in the Verb, and sharp in the Noun; as, *to house* (*houze*), *a house.*

5. A letter is to be judged of by the *sound*, not by the mere *character* which represents it. The character may remain the same when the *sound* is different; as in the verb *house* and the noun *house*. So far from the same character *necessarily* representing the same sound, the rules of orthography sometimes render it necessary even to *change* the letter in order to keep the sound; as in *mouse, mice*. If this were written *mise*, it would be pronounced *mize*, like *wise*. On the same principle, *c* is changed into *k* in *cat, kitten; cook, kitchen; cow, kine:* because *c* followed by *i* has the *sound* of *s*.

Verbs are formed as Primary Derivatives:

(1.) By changing or modifying the vowel.

Roots.	Deriv.	Roots.	Deriv.	Roots.	Deriv.
Fall	Fell	Rise	Raise, Rouse	Chop	Chip
Shake	Shock			Drop	Drip, Droop
Rest	Roost	Lie	Lay		
Knell	Knoll	Din	Dun	Sop	Sip
Sit	Set	Sniff	Snuff	Fly	Flee

(2.) By changing or modifying the last consonant.

Stick	Stitch	Cling	Clinch	Dog	Dodge

(3.) By changing or modifying BOTH the vowel and the consonant.

Hound	Hunt	Cling	Clench	Glass	Glaze
Wake	Watch	Drink	Drench	Grass	Graze
Hook	Hitch	Wring	Wrench	Drag	Dredge

(4.) By the initial augment *s* or *t*.

Dun	Stun	Mash	Smash	Plash	Splash
Knap	Snap	Melt	Smelt	Wag	Swag, Sway
Lash	Slash	Nip	Snip	Whirl	Swirl Twirl

Nouns are formed as Primary Derivatives:

(1.) By changing or modifying the vowel.

Roots.	Deriv.	Roots.	Deriv.	Roots.	Deriv.
Gape	Gap	Let	Lot	Bite	Bit
Scrape	Scrap	Tell	Tale	Click	Clock
Crack	Creak	Deal	Dole	Sing	Song
Bear	Bier	Lear-n	Lere	Knit	Knot
Sell	Sale	Feed	Food	Drive	Drove
Sneak	Snake	Deem	Doom	Strike	Stroke
Bless	Bliss	Len-d	Loan	Sit	Seat

(2.) By changing or modifying the last consonant.

Strive	Strife	Dig	Ditch	Lay	Law. [*saying.*
Believe	Belief	Speak	Speech	Say	Saw (*a wise*
Behoove	Behoof	Wreathe	Wreath	Use	Use
Prove	Proof	Gird	Girth	Devise	Device

(3.) By changing or modifying BOTH the vowel and the consonant.

Seethe	Sud	Breathe	Breath	Choose	Choice
Bathe	Bath	Weave	Woof	Hold	Halt
Lathe	Lath	Live	Life	Clothe	Cloth
Break	Breech	Lose	Loss	Bake	Batch

ADJECTIVES are formed as Primary Derivatives.

(1.) By changing or modifying the vowel.

Heal	Hale	String	Strong	(De)file	Foul
Heat	Hot	Wring	Wrong	Flit	Flirt
Fill	Full	Pride	Proud	Shine	Sheen

(2.) By changing or modifying the last consonant.

Loathe	Loath	Milk	Milch

(3.) By changing or modifying both the vowel and the consonant.

Wis (*to know*)	Wise	Love	Lief

SECONDARY DERIVATIVES.

Secondary Derivatives are formed by Affixes or Prefixes made to the Roots; as,

Root, *lead*, { Affix, *er*, Sec. Deriv. *leader.*
{ Prefix, *mis*, ——— *mis-lead.*

AFFIXES are letters or syllables put at the *end* of words; as the letter *t* in *weigh-t*, and the syllable *ly* in *king-ly*.

PREFIXES are letters or syllables put at the *beginning* of words; as the letter *a* in *a-board*, and the syllable *mis* in *mis-take*.

Affixes are either mere terminations; as *er*, *ness*, in *leader*, *weakness*: or distinct words, which have come to be used as terminations; as, *like*, *full*, in *warlike*, *fearful*.

REMARKS.

1. In Secondary Derivatives, the vowel likewise is very often changed or modified: as, *long*, *length*; *steal*, *stealth*.

2. Saxon Affixes are usually added to Saxon words; as in *handsome*, *some* is a Saxon affix, and *hand* is a Saxon word: while Latin and other foreign affixes are added to Latin and other foreign words; as in *final*, *fin* is a Latin word (*finis*, end), and *al* is a Latin affix (*alis*; *fin-alis*).

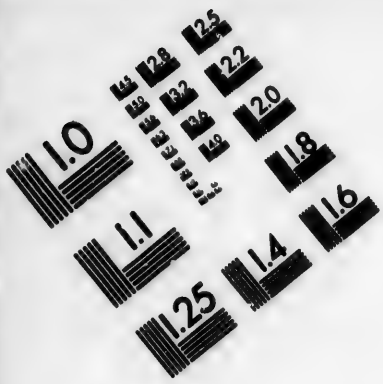
3. But to both these general rules there are some exceptions. In the first place, we have many foreign words which take Saxon Affixes or Prefixes; as in *un-just*, *just* is a Latin word (*justus*), but *un* is a Saxon prefix. So, in the second place, we have many Saxon words which take foreign affixes; as in *truism*, *true* is a Saxon word, but *ism* is a Latin and Greek affix. But the former case is much more common than the latter,—it is much more common for *foreign* words to have *Saxon*, than for *Saxon* words to have *foreign* affixes and prefixes.

Saxon with Latin Affixes or Prefixes.

tru-*ism*	*dis*-like
bond-*age*	*re*-bind

Latin with Saxon Affixes or Prefixes.

apt-*ness*	*mis*-conduct
order-*ly*	*un*-just



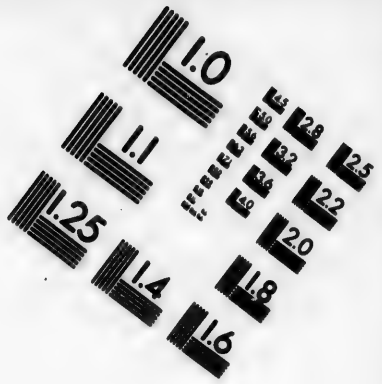
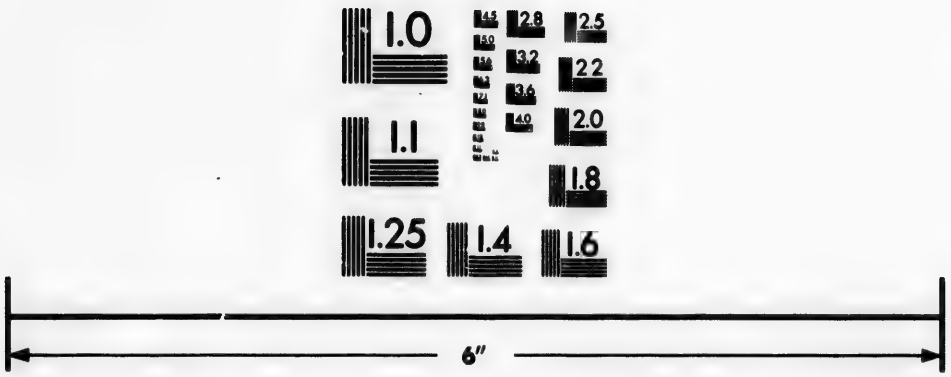
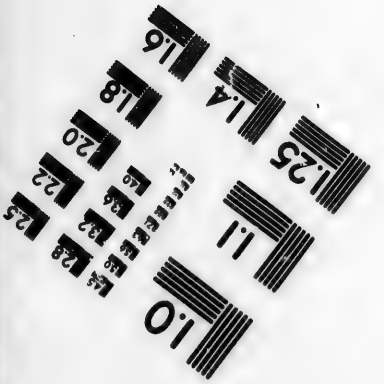
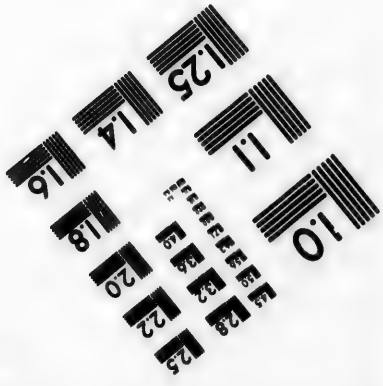


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

AFFIXES AND PREFIXES.

VERBS.—(*Affixes from the Saxon.*)

Verbs are formed by the terminations *en*, *le*, *er*, *y*, and *ish*.

(1.) By *en*; as *weak-en*, *strength-en*.

Dark-en Glad-d-en Whit-en

Note.—*En*, added to Adjectives, has the force of 'to make'; as *weaken*, 'to make weak': added to Nouns, it has the force of 'to give'; as *strength-en*, 'to give *strength* to.'

(2.) By *le*; as *hand-le*, *start-le*.

strag-g-le, from stray.	scuf-f-le, from scuff.
crumb-le — crumb.	nib-b-le — nip.
wrig-g-le — wray.	drib-b-le — drip.
wad-d-le — wade.	wrang-le — wring.
shuf-f-le — shove	grap-p-le — gripe.
pad-d-le — pad.	ramb-le — roam

Note.—After a vowel or an *r*, only *l* (not *le*) is put as *knee-l*, from *knee*. So *draw-l*, from *draw*; *mew-l* from *mew*; *gnar-l*, from *gnarr*, an old word meaning a knot in a tree; *snar-l*, from *sneer*.

(3.) By *er*; as *glim-m-er*, from *gleam*.

clamb-er, from climb.	sput-t-er, from spit.
whim-p-er — whine.	ling-er — long.
wav-er — wave.	bat-t-er — beat.

wand-er, from wend (to go).
frit-t-er — fret (to eat away).
stag-g-er — stigan (Anglo-Saxon) to walk.
swag-g-er — sway or swag.

Note.—Most of these Verbs in *le* and *er* are a sort of Diminutives from other Verbs, and often imply that the action is repeated again and again, or done by little and little: as *nibble*, from *nip*, implies a number of

small nippings; *patter* from *pat*, implies many small pattings. We say, that a person *pats* another on the shoulder; but, that rain *patters* against the window.

(4.) By *y*; as *wor-r-y*, from *wear*.

So *sul-l-y*, from *soil*; *bull-y*, from *bull*; *whin-n-y*, from *whine*.

(5.) By *ish*; as *burn-ish*, *publ-ish*.

NOUNS.—(*Affixes from Saxon.*)

Nouns denoting PERSONS are formed by the terminations *er*, *yer*, *ar*, *ard*, *ster*, *man*, Masculine and *ess*, *stress*, *ine*, *woman*, *maid*, Feminine.

MASCULINE.—(1.) By *er*; as *sing-er*.

NOTE.—These may be divided into four classes; the first three on the same principle as the Verbs above. The fourth class has the *y* changed to *i* before the vowel.

Talk-er	Plod-d-er	Writ-er	Fli-er

Nouns denoting inanimate objects are also formed by this termination; as, *nut-cracker*, *fet-t-er* (from *foot*), *break-er*, *stop-p-er*, *shut-t-er*.

(2.) By *yer*; as *bow-yer*, *saw-yer*, *law-yer*.

NOTE.—These are words ending in *w*: but not all words ending in *w* take *yer*; for we have *hew-er*, *draw-er*, *mow-er*, &c.

(3.) By *ar*; as *li-ar*, *beg-g-ar*.

(4.) By *ard*; as *slug-g-ard*, from *slug*, *slow*.

nig-g-ard.	drunk-ard.
cow-ard, to cow.	dot-ard.
dast-ard.	dull-ard.
lag-g-ard.	wiz-ard (to wis).

NOTE.—Some Nouns with this termination are not names of persons; as *standard*. This termination is the same as *ar*, only strengthened by the letter *d*, as *soun-d* is. So *sal-t* is strengthened by *t*.

(5.) By *ster*; as *pun-ster*, *trick-ster*.

So *whip-ster*, *young-ster*, *upholsterer* (*uphol(d)ster*).

NOTE.—The termination *ster* was in Anglo-Saxon confined to Feminine Nouns; and so it was formerly in English, as is seen now in *spin-ster*. This class of words was very numerous. Some of them have gone out of common use, and are known now only as Proper Names; such as

Web-ster, weaver.	*Brew-ster*, brewer.
Kemp-ster, comber.	*For-ster*, forester.

Baxter or *Bag-ster*, back-ster, *i. e.* baker.

(6.) By *man*; as *tin-man*, *wood-man*.

REMARKS.

1. Sometimes a word has the termination *er*, and *man* also; as *fish-er-man*. Sometimes we have a word in *er*, and one in *man*, from the same root; as *tin-n-er* and *tin-man*. So, also, *hunt-er* and *hunt-s-man*.

2. Frequently an *s* is inserted to improve the sound (hence termed a euphonic letter); as in *hunt-s-man*, *seed-s-man*, *sword-s-man*.

3. This termination is common in Proper Names; as *Young-man*, *New-man*, *Hol-man* or *H[illegible]man* (*Old-man*).

FEMININE.—(7.) By *ess*; as *god-d-ess*.

So *poet-ess*; *mistress*, from *master*; *shepherd-ess*.

(8.) By *stress* (ster-ess); as *song-stress*.

(9.) By *woman* or *maid*; as *char-woman*, *work-woman*, *milk-maid*.

NOTE.—Sometimes with the termination *er* also; as *wash-er-woman*, like *fisherman*.

DIMINUTIVES.—Diminutives are formed by the terminations *kin*, *ling*, *ock*, *let*.

(1.) By *kin* ; as *lamb-kin*.

So *pip-kin*, from *pipe* ; *firkin*, from *four* ; being the fourth part of a barrel ; *mannikin*, from *man*. Here the *i* is only a euphonic insertion : the *n* of course is doubled.

NOTE. — This termination is common in Proper Names, as :

Wat-kin, from Walter.	Tom-kin, from Thomas.
Simp-kin — Samuel.	Wil-kin — William.
Per-kin — Peter.	Haw-kin — Hal.

(2.) By *ling* ; as *dar-ling*, from *dear*.

gos-ling (*goose-ling*),	*lord-ling*,
duck-ling,	*wit-ling*,
found-ling,	*strip-ling*,
under-ling,	*sap-ling*,
suck-ling,	*hire-ling*.

(3.) By *ock* ; as *hill-ock*, *bull-ock*.

(4.) By *let* ; as *ring-let*, *stream-let*, *brook-let*.

ABSTRACT NOUNS.—(*Affixes from Saxon.*)

Abstract Nouns denote state, quality, or the like ; as, *truth*, the being true.

REMARKS.

1. Here from the Adjective *true* we have the Abstract Noun *truth*, which denotes the state or quality of *being true*. So from *weak* we have *weakness*, the state or condition of *being weak*.

2. Many abstract Nouns may be applied from the quality or condition, to the *whole body* of those who possess the quality or are in the condition specified ; sometimes also to *one person*. The word *youth* will exemplify all three uses :

(1.) *The youth of the king was a disadvantage.* Here *youth* means *youthfulness.*

(2.) *The British youth are distinguished for their sense of honour.* Here *youth* means *the whole body of those who are young,* the young men.

(3.) *The youth came to town yesterday.* Here *youth* means *a person in the state of youthfulness or youth,* a young man.

Abstract Nouns are formed by the terminations

ness	head	red
ery	ship	lock
th, t	dom	ledge
hood	ter	ing

(1.) By *ness ;* as *dark-ness, white-ness.*

(2.) By *ery ;* as *mock-ery, slav-ery, cook-ery.*

REMARKS.

1. If the word ends in *w,* or two consonants, only *ry* is added : as *Jew-ry,* fr. *Jew ; out-law-ry,* fr. *law ; husband-ry,* fr. *husband ; found-ry,* fr. *found ;* and if the word already ends in *er,* only *y* is added ; as *flatter-y,* fr. *flatter.* So *beggar-y,* fr. *beggar. Smith-y* has the *er* omitted for euphony.

2. Words with the terminations *ness* or *ery* also denote, 1. A place, as *wild-er-ness, nurs-ery ;* or, 2. A person or number of persons, as *wit-ness, soldi-ery.* Of course, such words are not Abstract Nouns at all.

(3.) By *th ;* as *leng-th* from *long.*

streng-th,	from	strong.	grow-th,	from	grow.
mir-th	—	merry.	steal-th	—	steal.
dea-th	—	die.	dear-th	—	dear.
youth	—	young.	heal-th	—	heal.
ru-th	—	rue.	fil-th	—	(de file),
tru-th	—	true or trow, meaning to know.			

(4.) By *t*; as *sigh-t*, from *see*.

migh-t, from may.
fligh-t — fly.
heigh-t — high.
weigh-t — weigh.
shif-t — shape.
fros-t — freeze.
draugh-t, from draw.
pligh-t — pledge.
wrigh-t — work.
sleigh-t — sly.
guil-t — guile
drough-t — dry.
blas-t — blæsan (Anglo-Saxon), to blow.

REMARKS.

1. This termination is only a variation of *th*. We had formerly *high-t*, *low-th*. *Highth* (which is the word always used by Milton) has become *heigh-t*, and *low-th* has gone out of use altogether.

2. In the words *sight*, *might*, &c., the *gh* belongs to the root, and is lost or disguised in the Verbs. *Y*, in *may* and *fly*, represents a g-sound, which is seen, though not heard, in *fligh-t* and *migh-t*.

(5.) By *hood*; as *man-hood*, *hardi-hood*.

(6.) By *head*; as *God-head*.

NOTE.—This termination is only a variation of *hood*.

(7.) By *ship*; as *hard-ship*, *friend-ship*.

NOTE.—The termination *ship* is from the Verb *to shape*, the original meaning of which is *to make*; which sense is still seen in the word *shapen*, in the Bible, Psalm 51.

(8.) By *dom*; as *king-dom*.

earl-dom.
duke-dom.
christen-dom, from christian-dom.
heathen-dom.
martyr-dom.
free-dom.
thral-dom.

NOTE.—This termination originally signified possession, property, or rule; as in *king-dom*, *earl-dom*; but afterwards merely quality or condition; as in *free-dom*, *thral-dom*.

(9.) By *ter ;* as *laugh-ter, slaugh-ter,* from *slay.*

(10.) By *red ;* as *hat-red, kin-d-red.*

NOTE.—*Kindred* was formerly written *kinred :* the *d* is euphonic.

(11.) By *lock* or *ledge;* as *wed-lock, know-ledge.*

NOTE.—These terminations are from the Anglo-Saxon termination *lac,* in which many Anglo-Saxon words end.

(12.) By *ing ;* as *read-ing, writ-ing.*

Many Nouns are formed also by the terminations *d, m* or *om, ow, en* or *n, le, et, el.*

(1.) By *d ;* as *see-d,* from *sow.*

So *dee-d,* fr. *do ;*
far-d, fr. A.-S. *faran,* to go;
mea-d, fr. *mow ;*
floo-d, fr. *flow ;*
bran-d, fr. *burn ;*
cu-d, fr. *chew.*

(2.) By *m* or *om ;* as *bloo-m,* from *blow.*

So *sea-m,* fr. *sew ;*
tea-m, fr. *tow ;*
qual-m, fr. *quail ;*
glea-m, fr. *glow ;*
blossom, fr. A.-S. *blæsan,* to blow.

(3.) By *ow ;* as *shad-ow,* from *shade.*

So *bar-r-ow,* fr. *to bear ; mead-ow,* fr. *mead ; wind-ow,* fr. *wind.*

NOTE.—In the words *sorrow, morrow, tallow,* and some others, the *ow* represents a *g ;* which is seen in German, where the corresponding words are *sorge, morgen, talg.*

(4.) By *en* or *n;* as *ward-en,* from *ward* (*guard*).

maid-en, from maid.
heav-en — heave.
gard-en, connected with yard.
burth-en, connected with bear.
mai-n, from may, as in the phrase *might and main.*

(5.) By *le*; as *gird-le*, from *gird*.

set-t-le, from set.	lad-le, from lade.
bund-le — bind.	thumb-le — thumb.
spit-t-le — spit.	prick-le — prick.
spin-d-le — spin.	shut-t-le — shoot.
rund-le — round.	tread-le — tread.

(6.) By *el*; as *satch-el*, from *sack*.

So *shov-el*, fr. *shove*;	*swiv-el*, fr. A.-S *swifan*,
kern-el (Germ. *kern*);	to turn round.
tram-m-el, fr. *tram*;	

(7.) By *et*; as *hatch-et*, from *hack*.

So *thick-et*; *pock-et*, fr. A.-S. *pocca*, a poke or bag (*mall* is used by old writers); *latch-et*, *tick-et*, *cask-et*, *flowr-et*, *crick-et*.

2. In many words a euphonic *n* is inserted before *g*.

passenger, from passage.	messenger from message.
porringer — porridge.	wharfinger — wharfage.

nightingale, fr. *night*, and A.-S. *galan*, to sing.

The *i* before *n* in *nightingale* is only a connecting vowel to join the two parts of the word together (Germ. *nachtigall*).

ADJECTIVES.—(*Affixes from Saxon.*)

Adjectives are formed by the terminations,

y	ish	erly	less	th
en	like	some	ed	ty
ern	ly	ful	ward	fold

(1.) By *y*; as *might-y*, *head-y*.

So *rain-y*, *flower-y*, *luck-y*, *stead-y*, *angr-y*, fr. *anger*, *sundr-y*, fr. *sunder*. If the word ends in *y*, *ey* is added; as *clay-ey*.

(2.) By *en*; as *lead-en*, *gold-en*.

So *silk-en*, *braz-en*, *bar-r-en*, fr. *bare*; *sull-en*, fr. *sulk*. If the word ends in *r*, only *n* is added; as *leather-n*.

NOTE.—Adjectives with this termination denote, for the most part, the material of which anything is made. They were formerly more numerous than they are now. *Cedar-n*, *ston-en*, *silver-n*, were in use. Now we use the Noun *cedar*, *stone*, *silver*, as Adjectives as well as Nouns.

(3.) By *ern*; as *north-ern*, *south-ern*, *east-ern*, and *west-ern*.

(4.) By *ish*; as *black-ish*, *slav-ish*, *Rom-ish*.

NOTE.—This termination is used in three ways: 1. In a Diminutive sense, as *black-ish*; 2. For opprobrious words, as *thiev-ish*; 3. In proper names, as *Gaul-ish*.

(5.) By *like*; as *lady-like*, *war-like*.

NOTE.—Words of this class may be called Compounds, as they are, in fact, compounded with the word *like*.

(6.) By *ly*; as *gentleman-ly*, *king-ly*.

NOTE.—This *ly* is only a softened form of *like*. Generally when added to a Noun, it forms an Adjective; as, *man-ly*: when added to an Adjective it forms an Adverb; as, *bad-ly*.

(7.) By *erly*; as *north-erly*, *south-erly*.

(8.) By *some ;* as *tire-some, hand-some.*

So *win-some,*	*fulsome.*
game-some,	*buxom* (buck-some),
delight-some,	*mettle-some,*
glad-some,	*irk-some.*

NOTE.—This termination denotes *possession* of some quality.

(9.) By *ful ;* as *fear-ful, fruit-ful.*

NOTE.—Words of this sort are, in fact, compounded with the word *full. Fearful,* full of fear.

(10.) By *less ;* as *law-less, sense-less.*

NOTE.—This termination denotes the *absence* of a thing ; as, *lawless,* without law.

(11.) By *ed ;* as *wretch-ed, rag-g-ed.*

NOTE.—This termination abounds especially in Compounds, as *neat-hand-ed, golden-wing-ed.*

(12.) By *ward ;* as *south-ward, fro-ward.*

So *un-to-ward, down-ward, awk-ward,* fr. *awk,* an old word meaning *left : awkward* is *left-handed,* the opposite of *dexterous,* which means *right-handed.*

NOTE.—The termination *ward* implies *direction ; fro-ward,* in the direction from.

(13.) By *th ;* as *four-th, six-th.*

NOTE.—These Adjectives are all Ordinal Numerals.

(14.) By *ty ;* as *for-ty, six-ty.*

NOTE.—These Adjectives are all Cardinal Numerals.

(15.) By *fold ;* as *four-fold, six-fold.*

ADVERBS.—(*Affixes from Saxon.*)

Adverbs are formed by the terminations,

ly	s	wise
ce	ward	ways
st	wards	times

(1.) By *ly ;* as *badly, nobly (noble-ly).*

(2.) By *ce ;* as *on-ce, twi-ce, thri-ce.*

(3.) By *st ;* as *whil-st.*

So the preposition *among-st,* fr. *among ; amids-t,* fr. *amid.*

(4.) By *s ;* as *beside-s,* from *beside.*

So *while-s,* from *while ; here-about-s,* from *about.*

(5.) By *ward, wards ;* as *for-ward, back-wards.*

(6.) By the words *wise, ways, times ;* as *other-wise, al-ways, oft-times.*

NOTE.—The word *wise* is another form of *guise,* and is not the same as *ways,* the plural of *way.*

SAXON OR ENGLISH PREFIXES.

Secondary Derivatives are formed also by Prefixes ; as Root *wise ;* Sec. Deriv. *un-wise.*

(1.) By the Prefix *a ;* as *a-rise, a-shore.*

So (VERBS) *a-rouse, a-wake;* (ADVERBS) *a-head, a-board.*

NOTE.—*A* often means *on;* as a-shore, i. e. on shore.

(2.) By *be ;* as *be-speak, be-side.*

So (VERBS) *be-have, be-take ;* (ADVERBS) *be-neath, be-fore.*

REMARKS.

The *be* changes Neuter Verbs into Active ; as, *speak, be-speak :* or it changes a Noun into a Verb ; as, *friend, be-friend :* or it modifies the meaning of the Verb ; as, *take, be-take.*

In Adverbs *be* means *by ;* as, *be-cause,* i. e. *by*-cause.

(3.) By *un ;* as, *un-do, un-wise.*

NOTE.—*Un* means *not.* In Verbs it means the undoing of the action implied by the simple Verb.

(4.) By *mis ;* as, *mis-take, mis-lead.*

NOTE.—This Prefix implies wrongness or error ; and is connected with the Verb *to miss.*

(5.) By *for* or *fore*; as, *for-bid*, *fore-go*.

So *for-bear*, *for-swear*, *for-lorn*, *for-give*, *for-sake* (fr. *seek*).

NOTE.—*For* has a negative meaning: it is sometimes equivalent to *off* or *away*. Though it is sometimes spelt *fore*, as in *forego*, it must not be confounded with the *fore* which is seen in *fore-tell*.

(6.) By *gain*; as, *gain-say*.

So *gain-stand* and *gain-strive* were used formerly.

NOTE.—*Gain* means *against*, which is derived from *gain* (Germ. *gegen*). The Verb *to gain* is quite another word.

(7.) By *fore*; as, *fore-tel*, *fore-shew*.

NOTE.—This Prefix means *before*, or *beforehand*.

(8.) By *n*; as, *n-ever*, *n-one*, *n-either*, *n-or*.

NOTE.—This is a negative Prefix, and means not.

(9.) By *to*; as, *to-day*, *to-morrow*, *to-night*.

NOTE.—*To* is a corruption of *the* or *this*. In some parts of England, *to-year* is used as we use *to-day*.

(10.) By *with*; as, *with-stand*, *with-draw*.

NOTE.—This Prefix means *against*, or *away*.

COMPOSITION OF WORDS.

Words are either simple or compound.

A compound word is one made-up of two or more simple words; as *horse-shoe*.

Instead of saying *the horse's shoe*, or the *shoe of the horse*, we use one word, *horse-shoe*, made up of *horse* and *shoe*.

The unity of the word is shewn, in speaking, by the accent. The principal accent falls on one word, and the other loses its accent as a *distinct* word. Thus, in *horse-shoe*, *horse* has the principal accent, and *shoe* has only a subordinate one.

Compound words may be made up of SEVERAL words; as, *handicraftsman*, from *hand*, *craft*, *man*.

The parts of a Compound may be different parts of speech. They may be two NOUNS; as *steam-boat, coach-box:* or they may be ADJECTIVE and NOUN; as, *holi-day, safe-guard:* or Adjective and Verb; as *vouch-safe:* or two Adjectives; as *golden-feathered:* or Adverb and Adjective; as *ever-lasting:* or two Adverbs, or Prepositions, or other particles; as *here-after.*

Compound words consisting of an Adjective and a Noun, often take the termination *ed;* as from *neat* and *hand,* the compound *neat-handed.* So *blue-eyed, bright-haired.* The termination means *having* or *being endued* with. This class of Compounds is very numerous, especially in poetry.

The pupil, having understood the foregoing examples, will readily explain the composition of the following words:—

Mid-night,	Shower-drop,	Golden-winged,
Hedge-row,	Foot-step,	Over-step,
Sun-shine,	Truth-loving,	Under-sell,
Sun-set,	Hus-band,	Up-land,
Earth-quake,	Ware-house,	Sea-sick,
Wood-land,	Hot-house,	Horse-dealer,
Never-failing,	Olive-grove,	After-noon.

And also account for the various parts of the following words; thus:—

Verb.	*Euphonic Letter.*	*Noun.*	*Adv. Term.*
Sport	- s* -	man	- like.

Hand - i - craft - s - man	Mir - th - ful - ness.
Back - wood - s - man.	Streng - th - en - er.
Wear - i - some - ness.	Un - sight - li - ness.
Hard - heart - ed - ness.	Short - com - ing - s.
Un - like - li - hood.	Un - wear - i - ed - ly.
Mis - trust - ful - ly.	Mis - un - der - stand - ing.

* Or denoting Possessive Case.

ANGLO SAXON.—(*Roots and Derivatives.*)

EXAMPLES OF ILLUSTRATION.

FROM AND TO.

FROM.—from *frum*, —beginning, original, source, author.

Figs come *from* Turkey; *i. e.*, Figs come *beginning* Turkey.

TO IT.—As *from* denotes beginning, *to* denotes (according to Tooke) termination, and is derived from the Gothic noun *tani*, act, or effect.

Figs come *from* Turkey *to* Canada; i. e., Figs come *beginning* Turkey, *terminating* Canada.

THAT AND IF.

THAT, from *thaet* (Saxon), *thata* (Gothic). It is usual with Grammarians to consider this word as belonging to three or four different parts of speech, according to its use and meaning. The following observations (from Nuces, by E. Johnson) will throw some light on this highly interesting subject:—

That—the word *that* (call it what you please, either *article*, or *pronoun*, or *conjunction*)—retains *always* one and the same signification, and is, in fact, a verb. Unnoticed *abbreviation* in construction and difference of position have caused an *appearance* of fluctuation in its meaning; and have misled the grammarians of all languages, both ancient and modern, for in *all* they make the *same* mistake. What is called the *conjunction* THAT and the *pronoun* THAT are one and the same word, having the same signification. And this is true in all languages.

EXAMPLE.

I wish you to believe *that* I would not wilfully hurt a fly.

RESOLUTION.

I would not wilfully hurt a fly; I wish you to believe *that*.

EXAMPLE.

She, knowing *that* Crooke had been indicted for forgery, did so and so.

RESOLUTION.

Crooke had been indicted for forgery: she, knowing *that*, did so and so.

There is no conceivable use of what is called the conjuction *that*, which cannot, by resolution, be shown to be nothing more than the pronoun *that*, as it is called, but which is in reality a verb.

IF is merely the imperative of the Gothic and the Anglo-Saxon verb *gifan, to give*. And in those languages, as well as in the English formerly, this supposed conjunction was pronounced and written as the common imperative, purely *gif*. Thus:

"My largesse
Hath lotted her to be your brother's wife,
Gif she can be reclaimed; *gif* not, his slave."

And accordingly our corrupted *if* has *always* the signification of the English imperative *give*, and no other. And this accounts for one particular use of the conjunction *that* (so called) which could not otherwise be explained.

"I wonder he can move! that he's not fixt!
If *that* his feelings be the same with mine."

RESOLUTION.

His feelings be the same with mine; *give that*, I wonder he can move, &c. So that the resolution of the construction in these instances of the use of the so-called conjunction *that*, is precisely the same as in all others. And here, as an additional proof, we may observe, that wherever the *datum*, upon which any conclusion depends, is a sentence, the pronoun *that*, if not expressed, is always understood, and may be inserted after *if*. As in the instance I have given above, the poet might have said,

"*Gif that* she can be reclaimed," &c.;

for the resolution is, "She can be reclaimed; *give that*, my largesse has lotted her to be your brother's wife. She cannot be reclaimed; *give that*, my largesse hath lotted her to be your brother's slave." But the pro-

noun *that* is not understood, and cannot be inserted after *if*, where the *datum* is not a sentence, but some noun governed by the verb *if* or *give*. As—

EXAMPLE.

"How will the weather dispose of you to-morrow? *If* fair, it will send me abroad; *if* foul, it will keep me at home." Here we cannot say, *If that* fair, it will send me abroad; *if that* foul, it will keep me at home." Because, in this case, the verb *if* governs the noun; and the resolved construction is, "*Give* fair weather, it will send me abroad; *give* foul weather, it will keep me at home." But make the *datum* a sentence, as, "*If* it is fair weather, it will send me abroad; *if* it is foul weather, it will keep me at home"; and then the pronoun *that* is understood, and may be inserted after *if*; as, "*If that* it is fair weather, it will send me abroad; *if that* it is foul weather, it will keep me at home."

The resolution then being—

"It is fair weather, (*give that*) it will send me abroad";

"It is foul weather, (*give that*) it will keep me at home."

And this you will find to hold universally, not only with *if*, but with many other supposed conjunctions; such as *but that*, *unless that*, *though that*, *lest that*, &c. (which are really verbs), put in this manner before the pronoun *that*.

IT.

IT—our pronoun *it*—is merely the past participle of the Anglo-Saxon *hætan*, to name, and means *the named*, or *the said*. It was written *hit* by all our English writers down to Elizabeth. Shakespere so wrote it. In Anglo-Saxon it is written *hit*, *hyt*, and *hæt*. Our old word *hight*, i. e. *called*, is the same word. This meaning of the pronoun *it*, viz. *the said*, will perfectly correspond with every use of the pronoun *it* in our language.

The pronoun *that* is, in like manner, the past participle of the verb *thean*, and means *taken*, *assumed*. *It* and *that* always refer to some thing or things, person or persons, *taken*, *assumed*, or *spoken of*, before. See Horne Tooke for examples and proofs.

BUT.

But (prep.), from *beon* to be, and *utan*, to be out.

But (conj.), the imperative of *botan*, to boot, to superadd.

NOTE.—Occasion might be taken here to notice that the same word cannot be employed as belonging to more than one of the parts of speech. The word *but* does not form an exception; for *but* the conjunction is of a different extraction from *but* the preposition. The former was formerly written *bot;* and in some parts of Scotland it is still pronounced *bot* as a conjunction, and *but* as a preposition.

The derivation of prepositions, conjunctions, &c. is useful in explaining to the pupil the real nature of these parts of speech, that they were originally nouns or verbs. In fact, with regard to prepositions, unless they are referred to verbs, no distinct idea can be conveyed of their force. The verbal form of many of the prepositions—such as *regarding*, *during*, &c.—readily suggests to the mind of the pupil their real meaning, and prepares him to admit the derivation of those which are not so obvious.

The similarity of the derivation in *regarding*, *respecting*, and *concerning*, should be pointed out. "I spoke *regarding*, or *respecting*, or *concerning* him"; that is, *looking* at him.

En and *ed*, and by contraction *t* from *an*, to give.

The difference of meaning between the primitive noun and the adjective derived from it, terminating in *en*, is commonly thus explained:

NOUN.	ADJECTIVE.
Wood, *the substantive wood.*	Wooden, *made of wood.*

Now, it is evident that all the difference between the words *wood* and *wooden* must reside in the syllable *en*. And this syllable does not mean *made of*, as the common explanation implies, but *give*, *add*, *join*, &c. It gives no additional *meaning* to the word, but simply denotes that its meaning, in that place, is incomplete till

some other word is added to it. Thus, I may say, "*Men love gold,*" and proceed no further; but if I say, "*Men love golden,*" the sentence evidently wants something to be added. The question is "Golden what?" Answer, "*Golden watches, golden treasures,*" &c.; literally *gold, add watches; gold, add treasures.*

Er, in the comparative degree often spelt in Saxon *ar, er, aer, or*, &c., is still the same word, originally signifying *ere*, before, in point of time; and thence, by an easy gradation, *before*, in point of *quality*. *Est*, in the superlative degree often spelt *aest, ist, ost*, &c., is in each form the same word, and signifies *first*; originally, like *er*, applicable to *time*, but secondarily to *quality*. Our English words *before* and *first* are used equally in both these senses.

Ern, from *ærn*, a place, signifies *towards:* thus, *southern*, towards the south; *north-ern*, towards the north, &c.

Alone, all-one; only, one-like.

Anon, in one; in one instant.

Farewell, from *faran*, to go, and *well.*

"So on he *fares*, and to the border comes of Eden."—MILTON.

Rather, from *rath* (Saxon) soon, comparative *rather*, sooner.

I had *rather* go myself.—I had *sooner* go myself.

ROOTS AND DERIVATIVES.

Ac, *an oak*,.....ac-orn, *i. e.* ac-corn, (*fr.* ac, *and* corn, *a grain*,) Ackworth.

Ær, *before*,.....ere, ear-ly, er-st.

Æthel, *noble* .....Athel-ing (*the title of the heir to the Saxon throne*), Ethelred, Athel-stan, Atheln-ey (*in Somersetshire, where Alfred and his nobles concealed themselves from the Danes*).

An, *one*, ...an, a, an-y, on-ly.

Note.—Our English *an*, now in use, is the original article from the Saxon; which we have abreviated or contracted into *a*, only now using the original article before words beginning with a vowel or a silent *h*. This *an* is nothing more than the adjective *one*, and corresponds to the French *un*.

Bætan, *to rein in*,.....bit (*for horses*).
Bald, *brave*, ...bold, Bald-win, Ed-bold.
Bana, *death*, *killer*,.....bane, baneful, ratsbane, wolfsbane.
Beodan, *to order*,.....bid, bed-el *or* bead-le.
Beorgan, *to protect*, ...burg, burh, borough, Ed-burgha, Edinburgh (*i. e.* Edwin's burgh).
Beorht, *bright*, ...Ethel-bert, Al-bert.
Blæsan, *to blow*,.....blast, blossom, bluster.
Bot, *a satisfaction*,....boot (*in the phrase* to boot), boot-less; connected with bet *in* better.
Bidan, *to wait*,.....bide, a-bide (A.-S. botl, *a dwelling*), Both-well, El-bottle.
Brad, *broad*, ...Brad-burn, Brad-hurst.
Brucan, *to use*, ...broke (*an old word meaning 'to have the use of,' found in* broker, *and in* Brookman, *i. e.* Broke-man (*like Chapman*).
Buan, *to cultivate*, ...boor (*i. e. a peasant*), neigh-bour.
Bugan, *to bend*.....bow, bough, bay, bight, el-bow.
Burne, *stream*,.....Ash-burne, Brad-burne.
By, bye, *dwelling*, ...Apple-by.
Ceapian, *to buy*,.....to chop (*in the sense of to barter*), chaff-er, cheap, chap-man, chap, Cheap-side (*i.e. Market side*), East-cheap, Chepstow, Chippenham, Chipping Norton.
Ceaster *or* Cester, *fort, town*, ...Chester, Lei-cester, Man-chester, Col-chester (*fort on the Coln*).
Campian, *to fight*,.....champion.

Ceorl, *a countryman*,...churl.
Ceowan, *to chew*,.....chew, cud; to chew the cud therefore means to chew that which has been already chewed, — i. e. to *chew* the *chewed*.
Cnafa, *a boy, servant*,..knave (*Germ.* knabe, *a boy*).
Cunnan, *to know*, ...ken, uncouth.
Cunnian, *to search out*,.con, conner, cunning.
Cwellan, *to slay*,.....quell, kill.
Cwethan, *to speak*, ...quoth.
Cwysan, *to crush*, ...quash, s-queeze.
Cyn, *race*,.....kin, kind, kindred. [*kin*).
Cyththe, *kindred*,.....kith, kit (in the phrase *kit and*
Dæg, *day*, ...dawn.
Deawian, *to moisten*,...dew, bedew, dough, thaw.
Deman, *to judge*, ...deem, doom, deemster, Dempster.
Denu, *vale*, ...den, Walden (Wald-den).
Deor, *any wild animal*, .deer.
Disc, *plate, board*, ...disc, desk, dish.
Don, *to do* or *put*, ...do, don (*i. e. do on*), doff (*i. e. do off*), dout (*i. e. do out*), *in some parts of England* dup (*i. e. do up*).
Dreogan, *to work*,.....drudge.
Drigan, *to dry*,.....dry, drough-t, drug. [don.
Dun, *a hill*,.....downs, Snow-don, Hunting-
Dwinan, *to fade*, ...dwindle.
Ea *or* eas, *water*,.....is-land; *in names of islands or places near to water, as* Angles-ey, Bermonds-ey.
Ead, *possession, prosperity*,. .....Edward, Edwin.
Eald, *old*, ...old, eld, alderman, Al-thorpe, Ald-borough, Ald-gate, *opp. to Newgate.*
Eage, *eye*, ...eye, Eg-bert.
Eall, *all*, ...all, al-so, Al-fred, Al-bert, Al-win.
Efese, *brim, brink*,.....eaves *of a house*, Eves-ham (*i.e. a dwelling on the bank or brink of a river*).
Elne, *an ell*, ...*originally the arm*, el-bow.

Engle, *an angel*, ...*one of the Angli; hence, Engle-land, Engel-land*, England.
Eorl, *brave man*, ...earl.
Erian, *to plough, till*, ..*an* ear *of corn*, earing (*Genesis* xlv. 6; *Exod.* xxxiv. 21).
Fadan, *to set in order*, .fad, fiddle-faddle, fidget.
Faran, *to go*, ...fare, thorough-fare, fare-well, for-d, Chelms-ford, ferry, way-faring, field-fare.
Fealo, *yellow*,.....fallow (*deer*).
Feoh, *value*, ...fee.
Feorm, *food*,.....farm.
Fian, *to hate*, ...fiend, foe, feu-d, fie!
Fleot, *a river, a place where vessels float*,.North-fleet, Fleet Street.
Fon (*contr. fr.* fengan), *to take hold of*, ...finger, fang.
Freon, *to love*, ...fri-end, God-frey.
Frician, *to jump*, ...frisk, freak, frog.
Fugol, *any bird*,.....fowl, fowler.
Fulian, *to corrupt*,.....foul, fil-th, defile.
Fullian, *to whiten*,.....fuller.
Fysan, *to hurry*,.....fuss.
Febban, *to scoff*,.....gabble, gibberish, jibe, jabber.
Galan, *to sing*,.....nightingale.
Gangan, *to go*, ...gang, gangway.
Gaard, *enclosure*,.....yard, garden.
Geotan, *to pour*, ...gut-t-er, gush.
Gerefa, *a governor*, ...borough-reeve, sheriff, i.e. shire-reeve (G. graf. *an earl*, landgrave).
God, *good*, ...God, god *in godspeed, i. e. good speed*,gospel,i.e. good-spell.
Gorst, *furze, prickly bush*,.....gorse, gorse-lettuce, goose-berry (*i. e. prickly-berry*).
Grafan, *to dig*,.....grave, engrave, groove.
Greot, *dust*, ...grit, grate.
Had, *condition*, ...*hence the affix* head *in* God-head; *and* hood, as *in* priesthood.
Hafoc, *hawk*,.....Laferc, *laverock*, contracted to *lark*.
Hals, *neck*, ...halter.
Ham, *home, dwelling* ..Maltham, Hamp-stead.

Hleaw, *a small hill, tract of ground rising gently*, ... Hounslow, Wardlaw.
Hlidan, *to cover*, ... lid, eye-lid.
Holm, *small island, low flat ground*, ... Axholm, Langholm.
Hon (*contr. fr.* Hangian), *to hang*, ... hang, hinge, Stonehenge (*i. e. hanging rock*).
Hund, *dog*..... hound, hunt, Hounslow.
Hurst, *wood, forest*,.. Brad-hurst, Mid-hurst, Penshurst.
Hyth, *a port, haven*,.... Aithe, Greenhithe.
Ing, *a pasture, meadow*,. Read-ing.
Lacnian, *to cure*,..... leech (*doctor*), horse-leech.
Læccan, *to seize*,..... leech.
Lædan, *to lead*, ... lead, lode, lode-star, lode-stone.
Leag, *field, meadow*, ... lea, Elmsley.
Leasian, *to lie*,..... leasing (*Psalm* 4).
Lit, *a ship*, ... lighter, lighterman.
Lynis, *an axle-tree*,.... linch-pin.
Mænan, *to think*, ... mean, min-d.
Magan, *to be able*,..... may, might, mai-n (*in might and main*).
Mengan, *to mix*,..... mingle, among, a-mongst.
Mere, *lake or marsh*,.... Mere Street; Winder-mere.
Metsian, *to feed*,..... meat, mess, mess-mate.
Mund, *defence*, ... Ed-mund, Godmundham.
Næsse, *a promontory, headland*,..... ness in *Sheer-ness, Caith-ness.*
Nyther, *down*,..... nether, nethermost, be-neath, under-neath, Nether-by, Nether-lands.
Nord, *north*, ... Nor-wich, Nor-folk, Nor-ton, Nor-ham.
Ræpan, *to bind*, ... rap, *rope.*
Ræthe or Rath, *soon* ... rather.
Red, *a reed*,..... Red-bridge, Rad-ford.
Red, *counsel, wisdom*, .. Ethel-red, Mil-red, Ælc-red (*i. e. each or all counsel*).
Rein, *clean*,..... rin-se; *as clean-se, fr. clean.*
Rethra, *rower*, ... Rother-hithe.
Ric, *dominion*,..... bishop-ric; *in old English*, king-ric.
Rim, *number*, ... rhyme.

Ripan, *to cut*,.....reap.
Rude, *red*,.....rud-d-y.
Sceapan, *to form, make*,.shape, shop, ship, land-skip; *the affix ship as in* friend-ship.
Scethan, *to injure*,.....scath-less, un-scath-ed.
Sciran, *to cut*, ...shear, shears, share, plough-share, shire, sheer, scar, score.
Scufan, *to thrust*,.....scuff, scuffle, shove, shovel.
Seaxan, *Saxon*, ...Es-sex, Sus-sex, Wes-sex, Mid-dle-sex.
Seothan, *to boil*, ...seethe, sod, soap-sud.
Slacian, *to be slow*, ...slack, slug.
Slean (*contr. fr.* slegan), *to kill*,.....slay, slaugh-ter, on-slaugh-t.
Slefan, *to cover*,.....sleeve, sleeveless (*a sleeveless errand is one for which there is no cover or pretence*).
Snican, *to creep*, ...sneak, snake.
Soth, *true*, ...for-sooth, sooth-say.
Sped, *success*, ...speed, god-speed.
Spell, *tidings*,.....go-spel.
Stan, *stone*,.....Stan-ley.
Stede, *station, settlement*.Hamp-stead, Fair-stead.
Steorfan, *to die*, ...starve.
Stepan, *to raise*,.....steep, step.
Stigan, *to ascend*, ...stage, stairs, sty (*a rising on the eyelid*), story (*i. e. a flight of stairs*), stile (A.-S. stigel); stirrup (sti-rope).
Stoc, *a place*, ...Wood-stock.
Stow, *a place*,.....Chep-stow, Walt-ham-stow.
Sund, *narrow sea*, ...The Sound, (Plymouth) Sound,
Suth, *south*, ...Sus-sex, Sud-bury, Suf-folk. Sid-law.
Swart, *black*, ...swarth-y.
Swifan, *to turn round*,..swiv-el.
Teon (*contr. fr.* teogan), *to draw*,.....tug, tow, tea-m, tough, tigh-t.
Teotha, *tenth*,.....tithe (*tenth part*).
Treowian, *to believe*, ...trow, tro-th, true, truth, tru-st.
Twa, twegen, *two*, ...twain, twin, be-twixt, twi-light, twice.
Tynan, *to wall in*,.....town, -ton, Kings-ton, Ac-ton.

Ut, *out*, ...utter, uttermost, out.
Wæd, *clothing*, ...widow's weeds.
Wæpen, *a weapon*, ...wapentake.
Wald, *a wood*, ...weald (*of Sussex*), Walt-ham, Walt-hamstow, Walden.
Wanian, *to decrease, fail*. wane, wan, want.
Wealdan, *to govern*, ...wield, Bretwalda (*a name assumed by the most powerful of the early Saxon Kings, meaning governor of the Britons*).
Weallan, *to spring up*, .well, Holywell.
Weard, *guard*, ...ward, warden, guard, guardian.
Wenan, *to think*, ...ween, overween-ing.
Wenden, *to go*, ...wend, went, wander.
Weorthan, *to become*, ..worth (*in* woe worth the day, *which means woe be to the day*).
Wesan, *to be*, ...was, were.
Wic, *dwelling*, ...Aln-wick, Green-wich, Hackney-wick.
Wiht, *a thing, creature*, .whit, wight, aught (a whit), naught (*contracted to* not), naughty.
Witan, *to know*, ...wit, wot, weet, wise, wis, witenagemote (*i. e. assembly of councillors*).
Win, *war*, ...Ed-win, God-win, Bald-win.
Wolcen, *cloud*, ...welkin.
Worth, *a farm, village*, .Bridge-worth, Wal-worth.
Writhan, *to bind, twist*, .writhe, wreathe, wreath.
Wyrt, *root, herb*, ...colewort.
Thincan, *to seem*, ...*me*-thinks, *me*-thought (*me-thinks* means *to me seems; methought, to me seemed*).
Thirlian, *to pierce*, ...drill, thirl, Thirl-wall, nos-tril (*in old English* nosethirle), thrill.
Thorpe, *a village*, ...Al-thorp, Bishop-thorpe.
Thringan, *to press*, ...throng.
Thweor, *across*, ...thwart, athwart.

LATIN AFFIXES.

VERBS are formed by the termination *ate* or *ite*; as, *vac-ate*, *exped-ite*.

NOUNS denoting PERSONS are formed:

1. By the termination *tor* or *sor*; as, *rec-tor*, *spon-sor*.

2. By *trix*; as, *execu-trix*.

NOTE.—*Trix* is the fem. affix, answering to the masc. *tor*.

ABSTRACT Nouns, and Nouns denoting THINGS, are formed:

1. By the affix *ion*, as, *reg-ion*.
2. *tion*, or *sion*, ... { *ac-tion*, *exten-sion*.
3. *ty* or *ity*, ... *digni-ty*, *fluid-ity*.
4. *tude*, ... *longi-tude*.
5. *ence* or *ance*, ... *depend-ence*.
6. *ture* or *sure*, .. *pic-ture*, *era-sure*.
7. *acy*, ... *fall-acy*.
8. *ice*, ... *just-ice*.
9. *mony*, ... *acri-mony*.
10. *ment*, ... *monu-ment*.
11. *our* or *or*, ... *ard-our*.
12. *t* or *te*, ... *fac-t*, *da-te*.

DIMINUTIVES are formed:

1. By the affix *aster*, as, *poet-aster*.
2. *le*, *ule*, or *ula* { *radic-le*, *glob-ule*, *form-ula*.
3. *icle*, ... *part-icle*, *veh-icle*.
4. *cule*, ... *animal-cule*.

ADJECTIVES are formed:

1. By the termination *al*, as, ..*reg-al.*
2. .....*ian* or *an*, { *Christ-ian*, *sylv-an* (from *silva*, a wood).
3. ..... { *ane*, *ene*, or *ine*,.. { *mund-ane* (*mun-dus*, the world), *terr-ene*, *mar-ine.*
4. ..... { *il*, *ile*, or *tile*,..... { *civ-il*, *serv-ile*, *vola-tile.*
5. .....*ar*, *ary*,....*sol-ar*, *auxili-ary.*
6. ..... *tive* or *sive*,..*cap-tive*, *corro-sive.*
7. ..... { *tory*, or *sory*, ... { *migra-tory*, *cur-sory.*
8. .....*ant* or *ent*, { *pend-ant*, *ard-ent.*
9. .....*te* or *se*,.. { *seda-te*, *diffu-se.*
10. .....*ic* or *ical*, { *gener-ic*, *naut-ical.*
11. .....*id*,.....*tim-id.*
12. .....*ose* or *ous*, { *verb-ose*, *vitre-ous.*
13. .....*aceous*, .. { *crust-aceous* (from *crusta*, a shell).
14. ..... { *olent*, or *ulent*,.. { *vi-olent* (*vis.* force), *turb-ulent.*
15. .....*ible*,.....*ed-ible.*
16. .....*fic*, ...*terri-fic.*
17. ..... *ferous*, ...*somni-ferous.*
18. ..... *ple*, ...*tri-ple.*

LATIN PREFIXES.

A, ab, abs, away, from;
as,.....*a-vert, ab-use, abs-tract.*
Ad (*ac, al, ap, as, at*), to,..*ad-vert, ac-cede.*
Ante (*anti*), before,.....*ante-date, anti-cipate.*
Circum (*circus*), round,..*circum-vent, circu-it.*
Con (*com, col, co*), with,..*con-tract, com-pose, col-lect, co-equal.*
Contra (*counter*), against,..*contra-dict, counter-act.*
De, down,.....*de-scend.*
Dis (*dif, di*), apart, away,..*dis-sent, dif-fer, di-late.*
Ex (*ef, e*), out, ...*ex-ceed, ef-fort, e-ject.*
Extra, beyond,..... *extra-vagant.*
In (*im, il, ir*), in, into,..*in-sert, im-pel, il-lume, ir-radiate.*
In (*im, il, ir*), not,.....*in-justice, im-prudent, il-legal, ir-regular.*
Inter, between,.....*inter-vene.*
Intro, to, within, ...*intro-duce.*
Ob (*oc, of, op*), against,..*ob-struct, oc-casion, of-fer, op-pose.*
Per (*pel*), through, over,..*per-spire, pel-lucid.*
Post, after, ...*post-pone.*
Prae (*pre*), before, ...*pre-fix.*
Pro, forth, ...*pro-ject.*
Praeter, by, past,.....*preter-mit.*
Re, back, again,.....*re-pel.*
Retro, backwards,.....*retro-grade.*
Se, apart, ...*se-cede, se-duce.*
Sub (*suc, suf, sur, su*),
under, up, ...*sub-join, suc-cour, suf-fer, sur-face.*
Subter, underneath,....*subter-fuge.*
Super, over, above, ...*super-fluous.*
Trans (*tra*), beyond,....*trans-it, tra-dition.*
Ultra, beyond,.....*ultra-marine.*

LATIN.—(*Roots and Derivatives.*)

In studying the following Lists, the pupils should be exercised in distinguishing and in separating the root from the derivative; and also in analyzing the derivative (when it is a compound word), according to the principle exemplified on page 106.

The following List gives only two or three derivatives from each root; but the pupil must be instructed to trace the roots in other English Words, according to the method set forth in the succeeding illustrative examples:—

ANIMA, life; ANIMUS, the mind.

Animal, any living creature possessed of sensation and motion.
Animalcule, a microscopic animal.
Animate, living or possessed with life.
Inanimate, senseless, without life, dead.
Unanimous (one mind), thinking the same, or having the same opinion.
Æquanimity (even mind), evenness of temper.
Magnanimity (great mind), acting nobly and disinterestedly.
Pusillanimity (weak mind), acting in a mean, cowardly, paltry manner.

CAPUT, the head; CAPITUS, belonging to the head.

Captain, a head commander, or chief commander.
Cape, a piece of land projecting into the sea, called a headland.
Capital, first-rate, principal, chief, the head of a column.

Chaplet, a wreath to bind round the head.
Chapter, a division or head in a book.
Decapitate, to behead, or cut off the head.
Recapitulate, to reconsider, or repeat the heads of a treatise or discourse.

CAPIO, I take ; CAPTUS, taken.

Capable, able to do, or make, or take a thing.
Capacious, able to take or contain much.
Captious, taking words or actions in a quibbling or cavilling spirit.
Captive, any one taken prisoner.
Captor, one who takes a prisoner or a prize.
Acceptable, that which is pleasing to take.
Anticipation, a taking beforehand, a foretaste.
Acceptation, the meaning in which a word or phrase is taken.
Conceive, to take an idea, to think, to understand.
Deceive, to take from (morally or physically), to cheat, to mislead.
Emancipate, to take out of bondage, to set at liberty.
Intercept, to take in the way and retain.
Occupy, to take possession of.
Participate, to take a part, to share.
Receipt, a taking of any thing, an acknowledgment for money taken.
Receptacle, a thing which takes anything into it.
Recipient, one who takes or receives.
Susceptible, capable of taking or admitting.

There is another very interesting method, suggested by Dr. Black ; who recommends that pupils should be directed to select different *Roots*, and then to add the

various *Prefixes* or *Affixes* which are usually employed with them; as, for example, from the Latin word

FER-O, I bear or carry.

	Fer - ry,.....to bear over.
	Fer - tile,.....able to bear or produce.
	Fer - til - ize,..to make able to bear.
Con-	fer,....to bear with, or together.
De-	fer,....to bear from, or off.
Dif-	fer,....to bear asunder.
Pre-	fer,....to bear before.
Re-	fer,....to bear back.
Trans-	fer,....to bear across.
Suf-	fer,....to bear under.

These are again capable of being modified by participial terminations; for example:

Con-	fer-ence,.bearing (the mind, or talk) together.
Circum-	fer-ence,.bearing (a line) round.
De-	fer-ence,.bearing (the mind) down.
Dif-	fer-ence,.bearing asunder.
In-	fer-ence,.bearing (opinion) in.
Pre-	fer-ence,.bearing (sentiment) before.

In like manner, we may form the following list from the Latin word

PON-O, I place; POS-ITUS, placed.

Ap-	pos - ition,.the placing to.
Com-	pose,.....place with.
Com-	pos - ition,.the placing with or together.
Com-	pos - itor,..one who puts together (types).
Com-	pos - er,....one who puts together (music).
De-	pose,.....place down.
De-	pon - ent,..the person who places down.
De-	pos - it,....the substance which is placed down.
De-	pos - ition,.the words which are placed down.
De-	pos-it-ORY,.the place where a thing is put.
De-	pos-it-ARY,.the person with whom a thing is [placed.
Ex-	pose,. ....to place out.
Ex-	pos - ition,.the placing out.
Im-	pose,.....to place in, or on.
Im-	pos - ition,.the placing in, or on.
Op-	pose,.....to place against.

Op- pos-ition,..the placing against.
Op- pon-ent, ..the person that is so placed.
Pre- pos-ition,..that which is placed before.
Pro- pos-ition,..that which is placed forth, or brought forward.
Sup- pose,.....to place under.
Trans- pose,.....to place across.

The modern English language may be considered as comprising two Languages ; namely, the Vulgar Tongue, and the Classical or Literary and Scientific Language.

The *First* is chiefly formed of monosyllabic words from the Saxon.

The *Second* is chiefly formed of compound words of two or more syllables, from the French, the Latin, or the Greek.

Almost every word composed of two or more syllables may be translated by old English or Saxon words, equalling in number the syllables of the compound word, as for example :—

Ab-ject, cast down.
Ab-lution, the washing from.
Ab-rupt, broken down.
Ab-solve, loose from.
Ab-stract, drawn from.
Ad-apt, fit to.
Ad-here, stick to.
Ad-junct, joined to.
Ad-vent, coming to.
Ad-vert, turn to.

Circum-ambulate,.....walk round.
Circum-ference,.....bearing round.
Circum-fluent,.....flowing round.
Circum-navigate,.....sail round.
Circum-spect,.....looking round.
Circum-stance,.....standing round.
Co-equal,.....equal with.
Col-lapsed,.....falling together.
Com-mission.....a sending with.
Con-cur,.....run together.
Cor-respond,.....answer with another.

De-cline, bend under.
Dif-fer, bear asunder.
Di-gress, step aside.
E-ducate, lead out.
Ef-fulgence, shining out.
Ex-ceed, move out.
Ex-port, carry out.
Im-port, carry in.
In-spire, breathe in.
Ob-ject, thrown in front.
Per-ambulate, walk through
Pre-cede, go before.
Pro-ceed, go forth.
Re-cede, go back.
Sub-ject, cast under.
Suc-ceed, go after.
Suf-fer, bear under.
Sup-plicate, bend under.
Super-scribe, write upon.
Trans-port, carry across.

DIS and UN.

As *un* commonly undoes or takes away, so *dis* denies or divides. Some verbs admit either prefix: for, though while one generally takes away a positive action, and the other communicates a negative one, the ideas must nearly coincide; yet no less certainly may they often be discriminated,—*un* commonly denoting the literal, and *dis* the figurative privations. Thus

To UN-people, to UN-burden, to UN-cover,

is literally to remove the people, the burden, the cover; whereas

To DIS-people (or depopulate), to DIS-burden, to DIS-cover,

are the figurative opposites of—to people, to burden, to cover.

We UN-*close* our lips to DIS-*burden* our minds.

UN-*armed* denotes simply without arms; DIS-*armed* denotes the privation of arms.

The prefix IN.

The prefix *in* (written also *ig*, *im*, *il*, and *ir*) has three meanings:

1. In, into: as in-flux, a flowing in; in-sight, a seeing into; im-press, to press in; to il-luminate, to send in light.

2. Not: as ig-noble, not noble; il-legal, not legal; im-moral, not moral; in-active, not active; ir-regular, not regular.

3. An intensive signification; as inveterate, impetuous.

LATIN ROOTS AND DERIVATIVES.

Acer, *sharp, pungent*, .. ácrid, acrídity, ácrimony.
Acuo, *I make sharp*..... acúte, ácumen.
Acidus, *sharp* ..... ácid.
Ædes, *a building*,..... édifice, édify (i. e. *to build up by teaching*).
Æquus, *equal*,..... equálity, equívalent, equidístant, equátor, iníquity, ádequate, equanímity, equilíbrium (líbra, *a pound or a balance*).
Æstus, *the tide*, ... éstuary (*that part of a river which the tide comes up*).
Ævum, *an age, life*,.... coéval, priméval longévity.
Ager, *a field*,..... agrárian, ágriculture, peregrinátion.
Ago, *I do*; actus, *done*, act, áctual, ágent, ágitate, návigate.
Alius, *other*; álienus, *another's*, ... álienate, álien, álias, álibi.
Altus, *high*, ... áltitude; álto-relívo (*Italian*), *said of sculpture that stands out higher than the mass it is cut out of:* basso-relievo, *is cut into the mass, and is little above the general surface.*
Ambulo, *I walk*,..... ámble, perámbulate, somnámbulist (somnus, *sleep*).
Amo, *I love*,..... ámiable, ámorous, ámity.
Amīcus, *a friend*,..... ámicable, inímical.
Amplus, *large*,..... ámple, ámplify, ámplitude.
Angŭlus, *a corner*,..... ángle, tríangle, réctangle, rectángular.
Anĭma, *life*,.. ..... ánimate, inánimate, ánimal, animálcule.

Anĭmus, *mind*,.....magnánimous, pusillánimous (pusillas, *little*),unánimous.

Annus, *a year*,.....ánnual, biénnial, perénnial, annivérsary.

Annŭlus, *a ring*,.....annular (*said of an eclipse of the sun, when, from the moon's covering its central part, only the outer part is seen like a ring*).

Antĭquus, *old*, ...antíquity, antiquárian, ántiquated, antíque.

Apĕrio, *I open*, ...apérient, áperture, April (*the month in which vegetation begins to open*).

Appello, *I call, summon*,appéal,appellátion, appéllative.

Aqua, *water*,.....áqueous, aquátic, áqueduct, terráqueous.

Arbĭter, *an umpire, a witness*,.....árbiter, árbitrary, árbitrate.

Arbor, *a tree*,..... árbour, arboréscent.

Ardeo, *I burn*; arsum, *burnt*,.....árdent, árdour, árson.

Arēna, *sand*,.....*the Roman Amphitheatre was so called, because the floor was covered with sand to drink up the blood of the gladiators. We now use the term for any place in which a contest is going on.*

Aro, *I plough*,.....árable, inárable.

Ars, artis, *skill, art*,...art, ártist, ártifice, artificial, inért.

Artus, *a joint*.....artículate, inartículate, árticle (*a written bond*).

Asper, *rough*,.....aspérity, exásperate, áspirate (*i. e. rough breathing*).

Audio, *I hear*,.....áudience, áudible, áudit, áuditor, áuditory.

Augeo, *I increase*; auctus, *increased*,.....augmént, áuction, áuthor.

Auxilium, *help*,.....auxiliary.

Barba, *a beard*, ...bárber,barb, barbed, Barbaróssa (*i. e. red-bearded*).

Barbărus, *foreign*, ...bárbarous, barbárian, barbáric, barbárity.

Beātus, *blessed*,.....beátitude, beátify, beatífic.
Bellum, *war*,.....rébel, rebéllion, bellígerent.
Bĕne, *well*,.....benévolent, benéficent, benedíction.
Bis, *twice*,.....bisséxtile, bíped, biséct, bívalve (valvæ, *folding-doors*).
Cădo, *I fall*; casum, *fallen*.....cádence, cáscade, cásual, áccident, occásion, óccident (*the west, because the sun falls down in that quarter*).
Cædo, *I cut*, or *kill*; cæsus, *killed*, ...incísion, incísor, concíse, párricide, súicide (*sui, of one's self*), frátricide, mátricide, régicide, infánticide.
Calcŭlus, *a pebble*,.....cálculate (*from the old mode of reckoning by pebbles*), cálculable, incálculable.
Candeo, *I burn*, or *become bright*, ...incéndiary, cándid, cándle, cándidate (*because such formerly wore a white robe*), chandelíer.
Căpio, *I take*; captus, *taken*.....cáptive, capácity, accépt, concéption, antícipate, recéptacle, suscéptible, percéptible, excépt.
Căput, căpitis, *the head*, cápital, cápitol, cáptain, chápter, decápitate, precípitate, précipice, cape (*i.e. a headland*).
Carbo, *coal*, ...cárbon, carbonáceous, carboríffic, carbónic.
Caro, carnis, *flesh*.....cárnal, incárnate, cárnival (*feast just before Lent*).
Căvus, *hollow*, ...cave, éxcavate, cávity, cóncave.
Cēdo, *I give up*, or *I go*; cessus, *given up*,...cede, intercéde, céssion, recéde, procéed, antecédent, concéde, secéde.
Cesso, *I stop*.....incéssant.
Censeo, *I judge*, or *blame*.cénsor, cénsure, censórious, cénsurable.

Centrum, *centre*, ...centrífugal, centrípetal, concéntric.

Centum, *a hundred*, ...cent, céntury, céntuple, centúrion.

Cerno, *I distinguish*, or *judge*; cretus, *distinguished*.....discérn, discréet, concérn, decrée, secréte, sécretary.

Certus, *sure*,.....cértain, cértify, certíficate, incértitude.

Charta, *paper*, ...chárter (*something written*), Magna Charta, cartóon (*a painting on paper*), chart, cártridge.

Circus, *a circle*,.....círculate, círcular, sémicircle, círcus, círcuit.

Cĭto, *I call*, or *rouse*,...cite, excíte, recíte, incíte, citátion, excítement.

Cĭvis, *a citizen*, ...cívil, cívilize, civílity, cívic, civílian, cíty.

Clāmo, *I speak aloud*,..excláim,accláim,recláim, claim, clámor.

Clīno, *I bend*,.....declíne, inclíne, reclíne, declénsion.

Clīvus, *a sloping ground*, acclívity, declívity.

Cognosco, *I learn, know*, cógnizant, cógnizable, récognize.

Cŏlo, *I till*,.....cólony, cúltivate, cúlture, hórticulture (hortus, *a garden*).

Cŏmes, *a companion*,...count, concómitant, cónstable (stabulum, *a stable*), *an officer who first had charge of the horses and afterwards of the cavalry*.

Commŏdus, *convenient*,..commódious, commódity, incommóde.

Communis, *common*, ...commŭnity, commŭnicate, excommŭnicate.

Cōpia, *plenty*, ...cópious, cornucópia (cornu, *a horn*).

Cor, cordis, *the heart*,..córdial, accórd, cóncord, díscord, récord.

Corpus, *the body*,.....corpóreal, corpse, corps, córpulent, incórporate.

Crēdo, *I believe, trust*,. crédit, crédible, crédulous, credúlity, incrédible, crédítor, creed, crédence, credéntials, discréditable, accrédit.

Creo, *I make, produce*, . creáte, creátor, creátion, récreate, recreátion.

Cresco, *I grow*; cretus, *grown*..... increase, décrease, créscent (*used of the moon when growing larger*), cóncrete, excréscence.

Crīmen, *a críme*, ... críminal, críminate, recrímínate.

Crux, *a cross*,..... crúsade, crúcifix, crúciform, excrúciate, crúcible.

Cubo, *I bend*..... succúmb, recúmbent, incúmbent.

Cubitus, *the elbow*,..... cubit, *the measure from the elbow to the end of the fingers*.

Culpa, *a fault*,..... cúlpable, excúlpatory.

Cura, *care*,..... cure, curátor, cúrious, procúre, secúre, áccurate, sínecure (*sine*, without).

Curro, *I run*, ... cúrrent, cúrricle, course, cúrsory, concúr, incúr, occúr, recúr, excúrsion, precúrsor, súccor.

Curvus, *crooked*,..... curve, curvilínear (linea, *a line*), cúrvature.

Damno, *I condemn*, ... condémn, dámnatory.

Dēbeo, *I owe*; dēbĭtum, *owed* ..... debt, indébt, débtor, débit.

Dĕcem, *ten*, ... décimal, duo-décimal, décimate.

Dĕcens, *becoming*, ... décent.

Dĕcōrus, *becoming*..... decórum.

Dens, dentis, *a tooth*,.. déntist, déntal, indént, trident.

Densus, *thick*,..... condénse, dénsity.

Deus, *a god*, ... déify, déity, déist, déodand.

Dīvīnus, *divine*,..... divinity, divinely.

Dico, *I speak*; dictus, *spoken*, ... díction, díctate, contradíct, indíct, predíct, édict, interdíct, vérdict, maledíction.

Dies, *a day*, ...diúrnal, díal, díary, merídian.
Digitus, *a finger*,.....dígit, dígitate.
Dignus, *worthy*,.....dígnity, dígnify, condígn, indígnity, deign, disdáin.
Disco, *I learn*, ...discíple, díscipline, disciplinárian.
Divido, *I divide*,.....dívidend, divísion, indivísible, indivídual.
Dŏceo, *I teach*; doctus, *taught* .....dócile, docílity, dóctor, dóctrine.
Do, *I give*; datus, *given*, dátive, addítion, edítion, date, dáta.
Dŏno, *I present*,.....donátion.
Dŏleo, *I grieve*.....condóle, dólorous.
Dŏminus, *a master*,....dómineer, dóminant, predóminate.
Dŏmus, *a house*,.....dome, doméstic, dómicile.
Dormio, *I sleep*, ...dórmant, dórmouse, dórmitory.
Dorsum, *the back*, ...dórsal, endórse, endórser.
Dŭco, *I draw*,.....éducate.
Dūco, *I lead*; ductus, *led*, duke (*a leader*), addúce, condúce, indúce, produce, seddúce, indúct.
Duo, *two*, ...dúel, dúal, dúet, dúbious, duodécimal, indúbitable.
Durus, *hard*, *lasting*,...dúrable, endúre, índurate.
Edo, *I eat*,.....édible, ésculent.
Ego, *I* .....égotist.
Emo, *I take*, *buy*; emptum, *bought*,.....redéem, redémption, ránsom, exémpt.
Eo, *I go*; ĭtum, *gone*,..éxit, ínitial, ínitiate, tránsit, pérish, réiterate, ambítion.
Iter, *a journey*,.....itínerant, itíneracy.
Erro, *I wander*, ...érror, errátic, aberrátion.
Expĕrior, *I try*,.....expérience, expért, expériment, péril.
Extra, *without* or *beyond*, extraórdinary, extrávagant.
Făcies, *the face*,.....fácial, efface, superfícial.
Făcilis, *easy*, ...facílity, facílitate, difficulty, fáculty.
Fallo, *I deceive*,.....fállible, infállible, false, fallácious.
Fama, *a report*, ...fame, fámous, infamous.

Făcio, *I do* or *make*; factus, *done* or *made*, . fact, fáctions, benefáctor, malefáctor, manufáctory, sátisfy, affect, infect, cértify, defícient, pérfect, sácrifice, factótum (totus, *all*; *said of one who does all kinds of things*); crucify.

Felis, *a cat* ..... féline.

Fanum, *a temple*, ... fane, profáne (*said of those cast forth from the temple*), fanátic, fanáticism (*said of the priests*).

Felix, *happy*, ... felícity, felícitate, infelícitous.

Ferrum, *iron*, ... ferrúginous, férrilite (Gr. *lithos*, a stone).

Fĕrro, *I carry*; lātus, *carried* ..... fértile, confér, defér, differ, infér, prefér, transfér, diláte, oblátion, reláte, translate, circúmference.

Ferveo, *I boil*, ... férvid, férvent, férvour, effervéscent.

Festus, *joyful*, ... féstal, feast.

Fibra, *a thread*, ... fibre, fíbrous.

Fido, *I trust*; fides, *faith*, fidélity, infidel, confíde, cónfidence, díffident, pérfidy, affiance, defy.

Figo, *I fix*; fixus, *fixed*. fixture, crucifix, affix, prefix.

Filius, *a son*, ... filial, affiliate.

Fendo, *I strike*, ... defend, offend, fender, fence.

Finis, *an end*, ... finite, infinite, fine, final, finish, confine, define, définite, definition, infinitive.

Firmus, *strong*, ... firm, infirm, confirm, affirm, confirmation, affirmative.

Fingo, *I form*, or *I pretend*, ... feign, feint, fiction, figure, effigy.

Fiscus, *treasury*, ... fiscal, cónfiscate.

Flagro, *I blaze*, ... flágrant.

Flamma, *a blaze* ..... flame, inflammation.

Flo, *I blow*; flatus, *blown*, inflate, inflation, flatulent.

Fligo, *I beat*, or *dash*; flictus, *beaten* ..... afflict, cónflict, inflict, profligate.

Flecto, *I bend*; **flexus**, *bent*, ... flexible, deflect, inflect, reflect, circumflex, genuflexion (genu, *the knee*).
Flos, floris, *a flower*, ... floral, floricultural, florist, florid.
Fluo, *I flow*; **fluxum** or **fluctum**, *flowed* ... fluid, fluent, confluent, fluency, afflux, reflux, influx, influence, superfluity, fluctuate.
Fŏdio, *I dig*; **fossum**, *dug*, ... fossil, fosse (*i. e. something dug*).
Fœmina, *a woman*, ... feminine, effeminate, effeminacy.
Fŏlium, *a leaf*, ... foliage, folio, portfolio, trefoil.
Forma, *shape*, ... form, formal, formula, conform, nonconformity, deform, inform, perform, reform, transform, uniform, multiform.
Fortis, *strong*, ... fortify, fortitude, fort, fortress.
Frango, *I break*; **fractus**, *broken*, ... frangible, frail, refrangible, fraction, fracture, fragment, refract, infringe, refractory.
Frater, *a brother*, ... fraternal, fraternity, fratricide.
Frigus, frigŏris, *cold*, .. frigid, frigidity, refrigerate.
Frons, frontis, *the forehead*, ... front, frontlet, frontispiece, affront, confront.
Fruor, *I enjoy*; **fructum**, *enjoyed*, ... fruit, fructify, fruition.
Fŭgio, *I flee*, ... fugitive, refuge, centrifugal, subterfuge.
Fungor, *I discharge*, ... function, functionary, defunct.
Fundo, *I pour*, ... fund, refund, confound, fuse, refuse, confuse, diffuse, suffuse, transfuse, fusible.
Fundus, *foundation*, ... fundamental, profound.
Gĕlu, *frost*, ... gelid, congeal, gelatinous, jelly.
Gigno, *I beget*, ... primogeniture, progenitor, ingenious, indigenous, genius, regenerate.
Gens, gentis, *a nation*, . gentile.
Gentilis, *proper to a family*, ... gentle, genteel.

Gĕnus, genĕris, *a kind*,. géneral, géneralize, genéric, génder, degénerate.
Germen, *a shoot*,.....germ, gérminate, cousin-gérman (*a cousin on the father's side*).
Gero, *I bear*; gestus, *borne*,.....bellígerent, gésture, gesticulate, congéstion, digéstion, suggéstion, vicegérent.
Glŏbus, *a round body*,..globe, glóbule, glóbular.
Grădior, *I step*; gressus, *stepped*; gradus, *a step*,.....grade, gradátion, degráde, rétrograde, grádual, progréss, transgréss, cóngress.
Grandis, *great*,.....grand, ággrandise, grandíloquent.
Grātia, *favour*,.....grace, ingrátiate, gratúitous.
Grātus, *thankful*,.....gráteful, grátitude, ingrátitude.
Grăvis, *heavy*, ...grave, grávity, grávitation.
Grex, grĕgis, *a flock*, ..gregárious, ággregate, cóngregate.
Hăbeo, *I hold*, or *have*; habitus, *held*, ...hábit, habítual, exhíbit, prohíbit.
Habito, *I dwell*, ...habitátion, inhábit, cohábit.
Hæreo, *I stick*; hæsus, *stuck*,.....adhére, cohére, adhésion, cohésive, hésitate.
Hērēs, hērēdis, *an heir*, heréditary, inhérit, inhéritance.
Hălo, *I breathe*,.....exhále, exhalátion, inhále.
Haurio, *I draw*; haustus, *drawn*,.....exháust, inexháustible.
Hŏmo, *a man*; humanus, *human*,.....hómicide, humáne, humánity.
Horreo, *I dread* or *shudder*,.....hórrid, hórrible, hórror, abhór.
Hospes, hospĭtis, *a guest*, hóspitable, hóspital, host.
Hostis, *an enemy*,.....héstile, hostílity.
Hŭmeo, *I am wet*, ...húmid, humídity, húmor.
Hŭmus, *the ground*; hŭmilus, *low*, ...inhúme, exhúme, húmble.
Ignis, *fire*, ...ígneous, ignite, ignítion.
Imāgo, *an image*,.....imágine, ímagery, imaginátion.
Impĕro, *I command*, ...impérative, émperor, émpire, impérious.

Indĭco, *I point out*; indicatus, *pointed out*, índicate, indícative, índex.
Inférus, *low*, ...inférior, inferiórity, inférnal.
Inĭtium, *beginning*, ...inítiate, inítial, inítiative.
Insula, *an island*, ...péninsula (pene, *almost*), ínsular, ínsulate.
Intĕger, *whole*, ...ínteger (*a whole number, not a fraction*), intégral.
Ira, *anger*, ...íre, irásible.
Jăceo, *I lie down*, ...adjácent, interjácent, subjácent.
Jăcio, *I lay down, I throw*, ejéct, injéct, dejéct, ábject, ádjective, ejaculátion, interjéction, conjécture, objéct, projéctile, rejéct, súbject.
Jūdex, jūdĭcis, *a judge*, .judícial, júdicature, judícious.
Jŭgum, *a yoke*, ...súbjugate, cónjugate, cónjugal.
Jungo, *I join*; junctus, *joined*, ...júnction, conjúnction, júncture, ádjunct, subjúnctive, joint, adjóin, subjóin.
Jus, juris, *law, right*; juro, *I swear*, ...júry, jústice, jústify, ínjury, pérjury, jurisdíction, jurisprúdence.
Jŭvenis, *young*, ...júvenile, júnior.
Lăbor, *work*, ...lábor, eláborate, láboratory.
Lābor, *I slip*; lapsus, *slipped*, ...collápse, elápse, relápse.
Lac, lactis, *milk*, ...lácteal, láctary, lactéscent.
Lăpis, lapidis, *a stone*, ..lápidary, dilápidate.
Lātus, *broad*, ...látitude.—For, 'lātus,' *carried*, see Fero.
Lătus, lateris, *a side*, ...láteral, quadriláteral, equiláteral.
Laus, laudis, *praise*, ...laud, láudatory, láudable.
Laxo, *I loose*, ...lax, reláx, láxity, láxative.
Lēgo, *I send, I impute, I bequeath*, ...légate, délegate, allége, légacy.
Lĕgo, *I choose, I gather, I read*; lectus, *chosen, &c.*, ...eléct, negléct, élegance, inéligible, seléct, íntellect, colléct, récollect, cóllege, díligence, sácrilege, lécture, lésson, illégible.

Lĕvo, *I lift*,.....élevate, lévity, relíeve.
Lex, lēgis, *a law*; licitus,
lawful,.....légal, legítimate, lícence, illícit.
Lĭber, *free*,.....líberty, líberate, delíver.
Lĭber, *a book*; libellus,
a little book,.....líbrary, librárian, líbel, líbellous.
Lĭgo, *I bind*,.....lígament, oblíge, relígion, league, allégiance, líable.
Límes, limĭtis, *a bound*,..límit, unlímited, illímitable.
Lingua, *a tongue*, ...línguist, lánguage, língual.
Linquo, *I leave*; lictus,
left,.....relínquish, rélic, rélict, delínquent, oblíque.
Liqueo, *I melt*,.....líquid, líquefy, líquor, liquídity.
Lĭtera, *a letter*, ...líteral, líterature, líterary.
Lŏcus, *a place*,.....lócal, locáte, dislocate, collocátion, locomótion.
Longus, *long*,.....longévity, lóngitude. (*The ancients thought the earth to extend further from east to west than from north to south.*
Lŏquor, *I speak*; lŏcūtus, *spoken*,.....loquácity, solíloquy, collóquial, éloquent, elocútion, circumlocútion, ventríloquist (venter, *the belly*), óbloquy.
Lūdo, *I play*; lusus,
played,.....prélude, allúde, elude, delúde ínterlude, collúsive, delúsive, lúdicrous, illúsion.
Luna, *the moon*, ...lúnar, lúnatic, súblunary.
Luo, *I wash*,.....ablútion, dilúte, dilúvial.
Lustrum, *a purifying*,..lustrátion, illústrate, lústre.
Lux, lucis, *light*, ...lúcid, pellúcid, elúcidate.
Lumen, *light*.....lúminous.
Magnus, *great*,.....mágnitude, magníficent, magnánimous.
Mājor, *greater*,.....májor, majórity, májesty, mayor.
Măgister, *a master*, ...mágistrate, magistérial.
Mălus, *bad*,.....málady, maltréat, málcontent, málice, malígnant.
Mamma, *a breast*.....mammá, mammália.
Mando, *I bid, I give in charge*,.....demánd, remánd, commánd, mándate, comménd.

Măneo, *I stay*, ...remaín, rémnant, mánsion, pérmanent.

Ma s, *the hand*, ...mánuscript, mánual, mánacle, emáncipate, maintáin.

Măre, *the sea*, ...maríne, máritime, máriner, submaríne.

Măter, *a mother*,.....matérnal, mátron, mátricide, matrículate.

Măturus, *ripe*,.....matúre, máturate.

Mĕdius, *middle*, ...médium, mediócrity, médiator, immédiate, Mediterránean (*as being surrounded by land*), merídian (*here meridian is equivalent to medidian, the r being used to avoid the two d's*).

Mĕdeor, *I heal*,.....médical, médicine rémedy, remédial.

Mel, mellis, *honey*,.....mellífluous, mellífluent.

Mĕlior, *better*,.....méliorate, amelicrátion.

Mĕmor, *mindful*, ...mémory, mémorable, mémoir, commémorate, memórial, memorándum, remémber.

Mendax, *false*, ...mendácity, mendácious.

Mens, mentis, *the mind*,.méntal, véhement.

Mĕreo, *I deserve*; mĕritus, *deserved*, ...mérit, demérit, meritórious.

Mergo, *I plunge*; mersus, *plunged*,.....immérse, immérsion, submérge, emérgency.

Merx, mercis, *merchandise*,.....cómmerce, mérchant, mércer.

Metior, *I measure*; mensus, *measured*; mensūra, a *measure*,...mete, méasure, mensurátion, comménsurate, incomménsurable.

Migro, *I change my abode*,mígrate, migrátion, émigrate, ímmigrate.

Mīles, mīlĭtis, *a soldier*,.mílitary, milítia, mílitant.

Mille, *a thousand*, ...millénium, míllion (*a thousand thousand*); mile (*the Roman míle was a thousand paces*), mílleped.

Mineo, *I hang*; promineo, *to hang over, to jut out*; immineo, *to threaten, to excel*,.. próminent, éminent, ímminent, próminence.

Minister, *a servant*,.... mínister, míuistry, admínister.

Minuo, *I lessen*; minutus, *lessened*; minor, minus, *less*,.....minórity, minúte, míniature, dimínish, diminútion, dimínutive.

Mirus or **mirābilis**, *wonderful*,.....míracle, admíre, ádmirable, márvellous.

Misceo, *I mingle*; mixtus, *mingled*,.....mix, miscéllany, promíscuous.

Miser, *wretched*,.....míser, mísery, míserable, commíserate.

Mitto, *I send*; missus, *sent*,.....míssion, míssionary, míssile, émissary, admít, commít, intermít, permít, remít, transmít, prómise, admíssion.

Mŏdus, *a measure* or *manner*, ...mode, mood, módify, móderate, módel, módesty, immódest, commódious, commódity, incommóde.

Mola, *a millstone; meal sprinkled on the sacrifice*, ...mólar, ímmolate, emólument (*originally the miller's toll, but now any profits*).

Mŏneo, *I warn, remind*,.mónitor, mónument, admónish, móney, mint.

Mons, *a mountain*,.....dismoúnt, surmoúnt, prómontory.

Monstro, *I shew*; monstratus, *shewed*, ...demónstrate, remónstrate.

Mors, mortis, *death*, ...mórtal, mortálity, immórtal.

Mordeo, *I bite*; morsus, *bitten*,. .....remórse, mórsel, remórseless.

Mos, mŏris, *a manner*,..móral, immorálity, demóralize.

Multus, *many*, ...múltitude, múltiply, multiform.

Mŏveo, *I move*; mōtus, *moved*,.....móveable, móvement, commótion, emótion.
Mūnio, *I fortify*; munítus, *fortified*, ...munítion, ammunítion.
Mūnus, munĕris, *a gift* or *office*,.....remúnerate, munífícent, munícipal, immúnity.
Musa, *a song*, ...music, the muses, músical, muséum, amúse.
Mūto, *I change*, ...mútable, immútable, mutátion, commúte, transmúte.
Nātus, *born*, ...nátive, nátal, nátion, cógnate, ínnate.
Nātūra, *nature*, ...nátural, supernátural, náturalize, náturalist.
Navis, *a ship*,.....návy, nával, circumnávigate.
Nauta, *a sailor*, ...náutical, náutilus.
Ne, *not*, ...nefárious.
Necto, *I tie*; nexus, *tied*, connéct, annéx.
Nĕgo, *I deny*; negātus, *denied*,.....negátion, négative, rénegade.
Neuter, *not either*,.....néutral, neutrálity, néutralize.
Nĭger, *black*,.....négro, Niger (*the river going through the country of the blacks*).
Nŏceo, *I injure*,.....ínnocent, nóxious, obnóxious, innócuous.
Nōmen, *a name*,.....nóminal, denóminate, nóminative, ígnominy, noun.
Non, *not*,.....nónsense, nóndescript, nonconfórmist.
Norma, *a rule, a pattern*,nórmal, enórmous, enórmity.
Nosco, *I learn, I know*; nōtus, *known*; nŏta, *a mark*,.....note, nótable, nótify, denóte, nótion, nóble, ignóble, cógnizance, récognize.
Nŏvem, *nine*, ...November.
Nŏvus, *new*,.....nóvel, ínnovate, nóvice.
Nox, noctis, *night*,.....noctúrnal, équinox, equinóctial.
Nubo, *I marry*, ...núptials, connúbial.
Nŭmĕrus, *a number*, ...númeral, innúmerable, enúmerate, supernúmerary.

Nuntio, *I tell*, ...annoúnce, denoúnce, pronoúnce, renoúnce, núncio.
Nūtrio, *I nourish*; nutrītus, *nourished*, ...nútriment, nútritive, nurse.
Oblīvio, oblīviōnis, *forgetfulness*,.....oblívion, oblívious.
Octo, *eight*; octavus, *eighth*,.....óctave, octávo, Octóber.
Oculus, *the eye*, ...óculist, ócular, inóculate (*as a tree with a bud, or a person with small-pox*).
Odor, *scent*, ...ódour.
Officium, *duty*,.....óffice, ófficer.
Omnis, *all*, ...omníscience, omniprésent, ómnibus (*a carriage for all*).
Opto, *I wish*, or *choose*,.óption, óptative, adópt.
Opus, opĕris, *a work*, ..óperate, co-operátion, óperative, ópera.
Orbis, *a circle*, ...orb, órbit, orbícular, exórbitant.
Ordo, ordĭnis, *order*,...órdinal, ordáin, órdinary, inórdinate, subórdinate.
Orīgo, *the beginning*,...órigin, orígina1, aborígina1, orígínate.
Orior, *I rise*; ortus, *risen*, órient, oriéntal (*the east, where the sun rises*), abórtive.
Oro, *I speak, entreat*, ..óral, órator, óracle, adóre, inéxorable.
Ovum, *an egg*, ...óval, ovíparous.
Pāgus, *a village*,.....págan (*the villagers remaining idolators after the people of the towns had become Christians*), páganism, péasant.
Pallium, *a cloak*,.....pall, pálliative.
Palpo, *I touch*,.....pálpable, pálpitate.
Pando, *I spread*; passus, *spread*,.....expánd, expánse, pace (*the foot being stretched out*), encómpass.
Par, *equal*, ...peer, párity, dispárity, dispárage, compáre, compárison.
Pāreo, *I appear*, ...appárent, transpárent, apparítion.
Pārio, *I beget*,.....párent, ovíparous, vivíparous.
Pāro, *I get ready*, ...prepáre, preparátion, repáir impáir.

Pars, partis, *a part*, ...párty, párticiple, párticle, pártial, partícipate, partícular, bípartite, parse, impárt, depárt.

Pasco, *I feed*,..... pásture, pástor, repást, ántepast.

Păter, *a father*, ...patérnal, pátrimony, pátron, patrícian.

Pătria, *father-land, native country*,.....pátriot, patriótic, expátriate.

Pătior, *I suffer*, ...pátient, impátience, pássion, pássive.

Pauper, *poor*,.....paúper, paúperize, paúperism, póverty.

Pax, pacis, *peace*,.....pacífic, pácify, peace, péaceable.

Pecco, *I sin*,.....péccant, impéccable, peccadíllo, peccávi.

Pectus, pectŏris, *the breast*, ...péctoral, expéctorate.

Pĕcūnia, *money*, ...pecúniary.

Peculium, *private property*,.....pecúliar, péculate.

Pello, *I drive*; pulsus, *driven*,.....expél, expúlsion, compél, dispél, impél, repél, repéal, propél, pulse, repúlse.

Pendeo, *I hang*,.....péndulum, péndant, pénding, appéndage, depénd, impénd, perpendícular, propénsity, suspénd.

Pendo, *I weigh, I pay*; pensus, *weighed*, ..expénd, expénse, dispénse, dispénsary, compénsate, récompense, pénsion, pénsive, compéndium.

Pĕne, *almost*, ...península, antipenúltimate, penúmbra.

Pĕnĕtro, *I pierce*; penetratus, *pierced*,....pénetrate, impénetrable.

Penūria, *want*,.....pénury, penúrious, penúriousness.

Persōna, *a person*,.....pérsonate, persónify, pérsonal.

Pes, pĕdis, *the foot*,...pédal, pedéstrian, pedéstal, expedite, impéde, quádruped, áliped (ala, *a wing*; *wing-footed like the bat*).

Pestis, *the plague*,.....pest, péstilence, pestíferous, péster.

Pĕto, *I ask, I seek*; petītus, *asked*,.....petítion, compétitor, repéat, ímpetus, centrípetal, áppetite, áppetency.

Pingo, *I paint*; pictus, *painted*,.....pícture, pícturesque, pígment, depíct, Picts (*people who painted themselves*).

Pĭlo, *I steal*,.....píllage, compilátion.

Piscis, *a fish*,.....píscatory.

Planta, *a plant*,.....plantátion, displánt, replánt, supplánt, transplánt.

Plaudo, *I make a noise by clapping*,.....appláud, appláuse, pláudit.

Pius, *religious*,.....píous, píety, impíety, píty.

Plăceo, *I please*,.....plácid, plácable, complácence, compláisant.

Plebs, *the common people*, plebéian.

Plēnus, *full*,.....plénitude, plénary, plenipoténtiary, replénish.

Pleo, *I fill*; pletus, *filled*, compléte, repléte, supply, cómplement.

Plecto, *I twist*; plexus, *twisted*,.....cómplex, perpléx, símple (*the* x *lost*).

Plĭco, *I fold, bend*; plĭcātus, *folded*,.....plíable, apply, cómplicate, dúplicate, duplícity, explícit, ímplicate, reply, súppliant (*one praying, from having his knees bent under him*), súrplice, tríple.

Plōro, *I seek, complain*; plōrātus, *sought*...deplóre, explóre, implóre.

Plumbum, *lead*,.....plúmmet, plúmber.

Plūma, *a feather*,.....plume.

Plus, pluris, *more*,.....plúral, plupérfect, nónplus, súrplus.

Pœna, *punishment, remorse*,.....pénal, repéntant, pénitent, pénance.

Pōlio, *I polish*; pōlītus, *polished*,.....pólisher, políte, políteness.

Pondus, *a weight*,..... pound, pónderous, pónder, prepónderate.

Pōno, *I place*; **pŏsĭtus**, *placed*,..... post, posítion, apposítion, compóse, compóund, compónent, cómpost, depóse, depónent, dispóse, impóse, prepositíon, suppóse, juxtaposítion (júxta, *next to*), prepósitus.

Pŏpŭlus, *the people*,.... popular, pópulous, públic, péople, públish.

Porta, *a door*,..... portal, pórtico, pórthole.

Portus, *a harbour*,..... port.

Portō, *I carry*,..... porter, portable, port (*the carriage of the body*), depórt, expórt, impórt, repórt, supórt, transpórt, portfólio.

Possum, *I am able*; potens, *powerful*,.... póssible, omnípotent.

Post, *after*,..... postérior, postérity, postdilúvian (diluvium, *a flood*), postmerídian (merídies, *noon*), postpóne, póstscript.

Postŭlo, *I demand*; postŭlātus, *demanded*,. póstulate, expóstulate.

Præda, *plunder*,..... prey, prédatory, depredátion.

Prĕcor, *I pray*,..... déprecate, ímprecate, precárious (*depending on others*).

Prehendo, *I take hold*,.. apprehénd, apprehénsive, comprehénd.

Prĕmo, *I press*; pressus, *pressed*,..... expréss, impréss.

Primus, *first*,..... prímary, prímitive, priméval primórdial (ordior, *I begin*), prímrose (*one of the first flowers in spring*).

Princeps, *first*,..... prince, príncipal, principálity, prínciple.

Prīvo, *I take away*,.... depríve, deprivátion, prívy, prívacy, prívate.

Prŏprius, *fit, one's own*.. próper, próperty, propríety, appróprìate.

Puer, *a boy*,..... púerile.

Pugil, *a boxer*,..... púgilist, púgilism.

Pröbo, *I try, make good*; probātus, *t r i e d, proved*, ... probátion, approbátion, reprobátion, próbable, probe, próbity.

Pröpe, *near*; proximus, *nearest*, ... propínquity, proxímity, approximate.

Pugna, *a fight*, ... pugnácious, repúgnance, impúgn, oppúgn.

Pungo, *I prick*; punctus, *pricked*, ... púngent, púncture, punctuátion, púnctual, expúnge (*referring to the obliteration of writing on wax*).

Purgo, *I cleanse*; purgātus, *cleansed*, ... purge, púrgatory, expúrgate.

Pŭto, *I prune, I think*; pŭtātis, *thought*, .. compúte, ámputate, depúte (*to cut off from the main body*), députy, dispúte, impúte, repúte.

Putris, *rotten*, ... pútrid, pútrify, putrefáction.

Quæro, *I ask*; quæsītus, *asked*, ... quéry, quest, quiz, quéstion, acquíre, éxquisite, inquíre, ínquest, inquisítion, pérquisite, requíre.

Quālis, *such as*, ... quálify, disquálify, quálity.

Quassus (*cussus* in *derivatives*), *shaken*, ... concússion, discúss, percússion.

Quiēs, quiētis, *rest*, ... quíet, quíetude, quiéscent, aquiésce, réquiem.

Quatuor, *four*, ... quart, quárter, quádrant, quadrátic, quadrángle.

Quinque, *five*, ... quinquénnial, quíntuple, quintéssence.

Rădius, *a ray*, ... rádius, rádiate, irrádiate, rádiance.

Rădix, *a root*, ... rádish, erádicate, rádicle (*a small root*).

Rādo, *I scrape*; rāsus, *scraped*, ... rase, eráse, rázor, rásher abráde.

Răpio, *I snatch*; raptus,
snatched,.....rápine, rapácious, rapácity, rapt, rápture, rávish, rávenous, rávage.
Rarus, *thin, not close*,..rare, rárity, rárefy, rarefáction.
Rătio, *reason*,.....rátional, irrátional, rationále, ratiocinátion.
Rătus, *fixed*,.....rátify, ratificátion, rátion, rate.
Rĕgo, *I rule*; rectus,
ruled or *straight*,..régal, regulátion, régular, régency, régimen, régiment, réctor, réctify, corréct, diréct, eléct, córrigible, rectilínear, régicide, interrégnum, régnant.
Rĕpo, *I creep*,.....réptile.
Rēte, *a net*,.....retículate, réticule, rétina (*a part of the eye like network*).
Rĭdeo, *I laugh*,.....deríde, derísion, rísible, rídicule, ridículous.
Rĭgeo, *I am cold, or stiff*, rígid, rigidíty, rígor, rígorous.
Rĭgo, *I water*,.....írrigate, irrigation, irríguous.
Rivus, *a river*,.....rívulet, ríval, deríve.
Rōbur, *an oak, strength*, robúst, corróborate, corróborator.
Rōdo, *I gnaw*,.....corróde, eróde, rodéntia (*gnawing animals, the rat, &c.*).
Rŏgo, *I ask*; rogātus,
asked, ordained,...intérrogate, ábrogate, prorógue.
Rŏta, *a wheel*,.....rotátion, rote, roast.
Rotundus, *round*,.....rotúndity.
Rumen, *the cud*, ...rúminate (*to think one's thoughts over again*).
Rumpo, *I break*; ruptus,
broken, ...rúpture, erúption, abrúpt, corrúpt, bánkrupt.
Rus, ruris, *the country*,.rústic, rúral.
Rudis, *untaught*, ...rude, rúdiment, érudite.
Săcer, *sacred*, ...sácrament, sácrifice, sácrilege (lego, *I steal*); cónsecrate, désecrate, éxecrate, sacerdótal, séxton (contracted from sácristan).
Săgax, *wise*, ...sagácity, preságe.

Sal, *salt*, ... saline, sal-volátile (volo, *I fly*).
Salio, *I leap*; saltum, *to leap*, ... sálly, sálmon (*this fish leaps very high*), sálient, assáil, assáult, cónsul, coúnsel, désultory, exúlt.
Sălus, salūtis, *safety*, .. sálutary, salúte.
Salvus, *safe*, ... salvátion, sáviour, sálvo, sálvable, salve.
Sanctus, *holy*, ... sánctify, sánctity, sanctimónious, sánction.
Sanguis, *blood*, ... sánguinary, sangúineous, sánguine, consanguínity.
Sānus, *sound*, ... sane, insáne, insánity, sánative.
Sapio, *I taste*, or *I am wise*, ... sávour, insípid, sápid, sápient, sápience.
Sătis, *enough*, ... sate, sátiate, sáturate, satíety, sátisfy, insátiable.
Scando, *I climb*, ... ascénd, ascénsion, descénd, transcénd, scan.
Scindo, *I cut*; scissus, *cut*, ... rescínd, scíssors, abscíssion.
Scio, *I know*; scītus, *known*, ... scíence, cónscience, conscién-tious, conscién-tiousness, cónscious, conscioúsness, préscience, omníscience.
Scribo, *I write*; scriptus, *written*, ... scribe, scríbble, scrípture, descríbe, descríption, superscríbe, transcríbe, póstcript, réscript.
Scrutor, *I search*; scrutātus, *searched*, ... scrútiny, scrutátor, inscrútable.
Sĕco, *I cut*; sectus, *cut*, sect, séction, sécant, séctor, ségment, ínsect (*having their bodies deeply cut*), disséct, dissséctor, interséct, hiséct.
Sĕquor, *I follow*; secūtus, *followed*, ... séquence, cónsequence, séquel, súbsequent, éxecute, pérsecute, prósecute, consécutive, sécond.

Sĕdeo, *I sit*; sessum, *to sit*, ... sedán, sédentary, sédiment, sedáte, séssion, assés, presíde, consíder, subsíde, superséde, assíduous, insídious.

Sĕmi, *half*, ... sémicircle, semidiámeter, sémivowel, sémibreve.

Sĕnex, *old*, ... sénator, sénior, sénile.

Sentio, *I feel, I think*; sensus, *felt*, ... insénsate, séntient, scent, sénsual, séntence (*so many words as convey a thought*), assént, consént, dissént, resént.

Septem, *seven*, ... septénnial.

Sepultus, *buried*, ... sépulture, sépulchre.

Sĕmen, seminus, *seed*, .. séminal, séminary, disséminate.

Servio, *I obey*, ... serve, sérvant, sérvitor, sérvile.

Servo, *I keep*; servātus, *kept*, ... consérve, obsérve, observátion, presérve, resérve.

Sex, *six*, ... séxtant.

Sidus, *a star*, ... sidéreal, Georgium Sídus (*George's star*).

Signum, *a sign*, ... sígnal, énsign, sígnify, significant, insígnia.

Simul, *at the same time*, simultáneous, assémble.

Sĭmilis, *like*, ... símilar, assímilate, símulate, fac-símile, dissémble.

Sisto, *I stop*, ... assíst, consíst, exíst, insíst, persíst, resíst, subsíst.

Sŏcius, *a companion*, ... sócial, socíety, assóciate, dissóciate.

Sol, *the sun*, ... sólar, párasol, sólstice (*where the sun stops in its course, going no farther north or south. Our summer solstice is the 21st of June, the winter the 21st of December*).

Sŏlĭdus, *firm*, ... sólid, consólidate, solídify, sólder.

Sŏlum, *the ground*, ... soil.

Sōlor, *I comfort*,.....sólace, consóle, consólatory, consolátion.
Sōlus, *alone*,.....sole, sólitude, sólo, solíloquy, désolate.
Solvo, *I loosen*; solutus, *loosened*,.....solve, solútion, sólvent, absólve, dissólve.
Sŏnus, *sound*,.....sonórous, consónant, dissónant, únison, sound.
Spargo, *I scatter*; sparsus, *scattered*,.....aspérse, interspérse.
Specio, *I see*, or *I look*; spectus, *seen*,.....spécies (*a kind distinguised from others*), spécial, spécimen, spécious (*that which looks good*), spéculate, spectátor, spéctacles, despíse, inspéct, perspéctive, rétrospect.
Spēro, *I hope*; sperātus, *hoped*,.....despáir, désperate, desperádo.
Spīro, *I breathe*,.....spírit, aspíre, conspíre, expíre, inspíre, respíre.
Spondeo, *I promise*; sponsus, *promised*,.spónsor, respónd, spouse.
Sterno, *I lay flat*; strātus, *laid flat*, ...strátum, próstrate, consternátion.
Stilla, *a drop*,.....still, distíl, instíl.
Stirps, *a root*,.....extírpate.
Stĭmulus, *a spur*,.....stímulate, stímulant, stímulus.
Stinguo, *I mark*, *prick*.extínguish, distínguish, ínstinct, extínct.
Sto, *I stand*; stătum, *stood*,.....státute, state, státue, státure, státioner, stáble, cónstant, dístant, extant, ínstant, óbstacle, cónstitute, ínstitute, súbstitute, superstítion, ármistice(arma, *arms*), intérstice.
Stringo, *I draw tight*; strictus, *drawn tight*, strict, constríctor, stríngent.
Suadeo, *I advise*; suasum, *advised*, ...su[illegible] dissuáde, persuáde.

Struo, *I build*; structus, *built*, ...strúcture, constrúct, constrúe, destrúction, instrúct, obstrúct, destróy.

Substantia, *a substance*, .súbstantive, substántiate, transubstantiátion.

Sum, *I am*; esse, *to be*; ens, entis, *being*; futurus, *about to be*, éssence, éntity, absént, présent, represént, pátent, ínterest, fúture.

Summus, *the highest*, ...súmmit, sum, súmmary, consúmmate.

Sūmo, *I take*, ...assúme, consúme, presúme, súmptuous.

Surgo, *I rise*; surrectum, *risen*, ...surge, insúrgent, resurréction.

Tăceo, *I am silent*, ...tácit, táciturn, tacitúrnity.

Tango, *I touch*; tactus, *touched*, ...tángible, tángent, cóntact, contágion, contágious, contíngent, contíguous, intégrity, attách, attáin.

Tĕgo, *I cover*; tectus, *covered*, ...intégument, detéct, protéct.

Temno, *I despise*, ...contémn, contémpt, contémptible, contémptuous.

Tempus, tempŏris, *time*, tense, témporal, extémpore, contémporary, témporize.

Tempero, *I season, I moderate*, ...témper, témperate.

Tendo, *I stretch, I bend*; tentus, *stretched*, ..tend, tense (*tight*), téndon, tent, atténd, distén̄d, intén̄d, subtén̄d, superintén̄d, portén̄d.

Tĕneo, *I hold*; tentum, *held*, ...ténant, ténable, tenácious, ténement, ténet, ténor, téndril, abstáin, cóntinent, contínue, detáin, entertáin, obtáin, pertáin, pértinent, retáin, rétinue, sustáin.

Tento, *I try*, ...tempt, attémpt.

Tepeo, *I am warm*,.....tepid.
Terminus, *a boundary*,
or *an end*,.....term, términal, términate, conterminous, detérmine, extérminate, intérminable.
Tĕro, *I rub*; trītus,
rubbed,.....tríturate, cóntrite, attrítion, détriment.
Terra, *the earth*,.....terréstrial, térrace (*raised earth*), térrier, intér.
Terreo, *I frighten*,.....térror, térrible, térrify, detér.
Testis, *a witness*,.....test, téstament, téstate, attést, contést, detést, protest.
Texo, *I weave*; textus,
woven,.....téxture, text, cóntext, téxthand.
Timeo, *I fear*,.....tímid, timídity, intímidate, tímorous.
Torpeo, *I am benumbed*, tórpid, torpédo (*a kind of fish that benumbs by giving an electric shock*).
Toreo, *I parch*; tostus,
parched,.....tórrid, toast.
Torqueo, *I twist*; tortus,
twisted,.....tórtuous, tórture, tórment, distórt, retórt.
Traho, *I draw*; tractus,
drawn; tracto, *I handle*,.....treat, tract, tráctable, trace, ábstract, attráct, contráct, distráct, subtráct, subtrahénd.
Trădo, *I deliver over*, or
up,.....tradítion, tradítional, tráitor.
Trĕmo, *I shake*,.....trémor, trémulous, trémble, treméndous.
Tres, tria, *three*,.....tréble, tréfoil, tríident, triénnial, tríinity, triséct.
Tribuo, *I give*,.....tríbute, attríbute, contríbute, distríbute, retribútion.
Tribus, *a division of people*,.....tribe, tríbune, tríbunal.
Trūdo, *I thrust*; trusus,
thrust,.....abstrúse, detráde, intráde, protrúde.

Tueor, *I see*, or *I protect*;
tutus, *safe*, ...tuition, tútor, tútelar.
Tŭmeo, *I swell*, ...túmor, tomb, túmid, támefy, túmult, cóntumely.
Tŭber, *a swelling*, ...túbercle, túberose, protúberant.
Turba, *a bustle*, *a crowd*, túrbid, túrbulent, distúrb, pertúrb

Ultra, *beyond*; ultĕrior, *further*; ultimus, *furthest*, ...ultra-líberal, ultĕrior, últimate, penúlt (*the last sylluble but one*), ultimátum.
Umbra, *a shade*, ...úmbrage, umbrágeous, umbrélla (*originally used as a shade for the sun*), penúmbra (*the partial deprivation of light in an eclipse*).

Unguo, *I anoint*; unctus, *anointed*, ...únguent, únctuous, únction.
Unus, *one*, ...únion, únity, úniform, uníque, únicorn, tríune.
Urbs, *a city*, ...urbáne, urbánity, súburbs.
Uro, *I burn*; ustus, *burnt*, ...combústion, combústible, incombústible.
Utor, *I use*; usus, *use*, abúse, disúse, úsual, utílity, úsage, úsury.
Vacca, *a cow*, ...váccinate (*to transfer a disease that cows are subject to, to prevent the more serious disease of the small-pox*).

Văco, *I am empty*; văcātum, *emptied*, ...vacáte, vacátion, vácuum, evácuate.
Vado, *I go*, ...eváde, evásion, inváde, perváde, váde-mécum (*go with me*).
Văgor, *I wander*, ...vágrant, vágabond, vagáry. vague, extrávagant.
Văleo, *I am well* or *strong*, ...válid, ínvalid, ınválidate, valetudinárian, válour, válue, convaléscent, aváil, prevail, countervail, valedíctory.
Văpor, *steam*, ...vápour, eváporate.
Vas, *a vessel*, ...vase, váscular.

Vastus, *desolate, wide*,.. vast, dévastate, devastátion.
Veho, *I carry*; vectus, *carried*,..... véhicle, convéy, cónvex, inveígh, vetérinary.
Vēlum, *a covering*,..... veil, revéal, devélop, envélop.
Vendo, *I sell*,..... vend, vénder, vénial, véndible.
Vĕnio, *I come*; ventum, *came*,..... ádvent, vénture, convéne, cónvent, Covent Gárden, convénient, cóvenant, evént, prevént, révenue.
Verbum, *a word*,..... verb, ádverb, vérbal, verbósity, vérbiage, próverb.
Vergo, *I bend*,..... verge, convérge, convergént, divérge.
Vermis, *a worm*,..... vérmin, vermícular, vérmiform, vermicélli (*the c sounded like ch in chess*), vérmifuge.
Verto, *I turn*; versus, *turned*,..... verse, vérsion, vérsatile, avért, advért, ádverse, advertíse, convért, divért, divórce, pervért, revért, subvért, transvérse, úniverse.
Vērus, *true*,..... vérity, véry, vérify, verácity, verisímilar, avér.
Vestis, *a garment*,..... vest, vésture, véstry (*robing room*), invést, invéstiture, divést.
Via, *a way*, ... viâ (*by the way*), déviate, óbviate, óbvious, pérvious, viáticum, trívial (*common; literally where three roads meet, and, consequently, are much resorted to*).
Vicis, *a change, instead*,.. vicíssitude, vícar, vicárious, vice-président, vice-cháncellor, vice-gérent, víceroy (*roi, a king*), víscount.
Vinco, *I conquer*; victus, *conquered*,.... víctor, víctim, vánquish, convínce.
Vir, *a man*,..... tríumvirate, virtue (*what becomes a man*), virágo, decémvir.

Video, *I see*; vīsus, *seen*, vision, vísible, vísual, vísionary, vísage, vísit, vísta, énvy, évident, províde, prúdence (providence), provísion, purvéy, survéy, revíse, supervíse, víde (*see*), vidélicet (*contracted to viz., namely*).

Vīta, *life*, ...vital, vitálity, aqua-vítæ, lignum-vítæ (*lignum wood*).

Vĭtrum, *glass*, ...vítreous, vítrify, vítriol (*resembling glass*).

Vīvo, *I live*; victum, *lived*, ...vivácity, víctuals, vívify, revíve, survíve.

Vŏco, *I call*; vŏcātus, *called*; vox, *voice*, .vocátion, vócal, equívocal, vócative, convóke, invóke, provóke, revóke, viva-vóce.

Vŏlo, *I wish*, ...vóluntary, voltítion, voluntéer, malévolent.

Volvo, *I roll*; volutus, *rolled*, ...vólume (*books in former times having been rolled up*), vóluble, volúte, convólvulus, devólve, evólve, revólve.

Vŏro, *I devour*, ...vorácious, graminívorous (*grámen, grass*), granívorous (*granum, grain*), herbívorous (*herba, herb*), piscívorous, omnívorous.

Vŏveo, *I vow, I pray*; vōtus, *vowed*, ...vote, vótive, vótary, devóte, devóut.

Vulgus, *the common people*, ...vúlgar, vogue, vúlgate, divúlge.

Vello, *I pull*; vulsus, *pulled*, ...convúlse, convúlsion, revúlsion.

GREEK AFFIXES.

VERBS are formed by the termination *ize* or *ise*; as *critic-ize*, *exerc-ise*.

NOUNS denoting PERSONS are formed by the termination *ist*; as, *soph-ist*.

ABSTRACT Nouns, and Nouns denoting THINGS, are formed:

1. By the affix *ad* or *id*, ... as, *Ili-ad*, *Aene-id*.
2. By *ma*, ... as, *panora-ma*.
3. By *sm* or *ism*, ... as, *spa-sm*, *magnet-ism*, *soph-ism*.
4. By *y* or *e*, ... as, *monarch-y*, *anatom-y*, *epi-tom-e*, *cata-stroph-e*.
5. By *sis*, ... as, *cri-sis*, *empha-sis*.
6. By *ic* or *tic*, *ics* or *tics*, ... as, *rhetor-ic*, *arithme-tic*, *eth-ics*, *mathema-tics*.

DIMINUTIVES are formed by the affix *isk*, ... as, *aster-isk*, *obel-isk* (*obelos*, a spike).

GREEK PREFIXES.

A or *an* denotes privation, ... as, *amorphous*, shapeless; *anarchy*, want of government; *apathy*, want of feeling.

Amphi, about or both, as, *amphitheatre*, an area with seats about; *amphibious*, living in both air and water.

Ana, back, again,...as, *analyze*, to resolve into its component parts.

Anti, against,.....as, *antidote*, a counterpoison.

Apo, from, ...as, *apostle*, a person sent from another.

Cata (***Kata***), against, according to,...as, *cataract*, a waterfall; *catalogue*, a list of particulars.

Dia, through,.....as, *diameter*, a line passing through the centre of a circle; *diaphanous*, that can be seen through.

En, ***em***, in, on,.....as, *encaustic*, burnt in; *emphasis*, stress on a word.

Epi, upon,.....as, *epidemic*, a disease upon many people at once.

Ex, out, ...as, *exodus*, departure out of.

Hyper, over, ...as, *hypercritical*, over-nice.

Hypo, under,.....as, *hypocrite*, a dissembler.

Meta, beside, denotes change, ...as, *metamorphosis*, a change of shape.

Para, from, with, beside,.....as, *paralogy*, false reasoning; *parallel*, resemblance; *paradox*, an assertion contrary to appearance.

Peri, about,.....as, *periphery*, circumference.

Syn, ***sym***, with, together,.....as, *synod*, an assembly; *sympathy*, compassion.

DERIVATIVES FROM GREEK.

So many of our most expressive words are derived from the Greek, that without a knowledge of the compounds adopted from it, we lose all the beauty and ingenuity of our terms of art and science; which, for want of the interesting associations which a knowledge of their origin would create, appear to us a mere jumble of letters unmeaningly put together.

Acros, *end or top of*,....acró-stic, acró-polis.
Adelphos, *brother*,.....Phil-adélphia, Adélphi.
Aēr, *air*,.....áero-naut.
Agōgos, *leader*,.....dém-agogue, péd-agogue.
Agōgē, *leading*,.....syn-agogue.
Akouo, *I hear*,.....acóu-stics.
Agōn, *contest*,.....ant-ágon-ist.
A, B, *alpha, beta*,.....álphabet.
Anēr, andros, *man*,....mon-ándria, pent-ándria, hept-[ándria.
Angelos, *messenger*, ...ángel, angél-ic, arch-ángel, ev-ángel-ist.
Anthos, *flower*,.....anthó-lo-gy, poly-ánthus, chrys-ánthe-mum.
Anthrōpos, *man, human being*,.....mís-anthrope, phil-anthróp-ic.
Arche, *government*; Archō, *I command*,...món-arch, ólig-arch, tétr-arch.
Arctos, *bear, north*,....árct-ic, ánt-arct-ic.
Aristŏs, *best, noblest*, ..aristó-cracy.
Arithmos, *number*,.....aríthme-tic, lóg-arithm. [isk.
Astron, *star*,.....astró-nom-y, astró-log-y, áster-
Athlētes, *wrestler*,.....áthlete, athlét-ic.
Autos, *self, same*,.....auto-bió-graph-y, aúto-graph, aúto-crat, autó-maton.
Ballō, *I throw, cast*,....sym-bol, ém-blem, pró-blem, hypér-bole.
Biblion, *book*, ...bíblio-pole, bíble, biblió-graphy.
Bios, *life*,.....bió-graph-y, amphí-bi-ous.
Bis, *twice*,.....biennial, biped.
Calos, *beautiful*,.....callí-graph-y, calli-sthén-ics (sthĕnos, *strength*).
Caluptō, *I cover*,.....apó-calypse (*i. e. uncovering, revealing, Revelation*).

Chŏlē, *bile*,.....chóler, mélan-choly (mĕlan, *black*).
Christos, *anointed*,.....Christ, chrĭst-endom.
Chrŏnos, *time*,.....chrón-ic, chronó-log-y, chrono-meter, aná-chronism.
Cosmos, *world*,.....mícro-cosm, cosmó-graph-y, cosmó-gon-y.
Cratos, *rule*,.....theó-crac-y, áristo-crat (aristos, *best*), démo-crat.
Crĭnō, *I decide*,.....crísis, crĭtic.
Cuclos, *circle*,.....cycle, cyclo-id.
Dĕca, *ten*,.....déca-gon, déca-logue.
Daimōn, *spirit, evil spirit*, démon, demón-iac, pan-demónium.
Dēmos, *people*,.....démo-crat, epi-dém-ic, Demósthenes.
Dendron, *tree*,.....rhodo-déndron (rhŏdon, *a rose*), dendró-log-y.
Doxa, *opinion, praise*,..órtho-dox, hétero-dox, doxó log-y.
Dogma, *opinion, doctrine*,.....dógma, dogmát-ic.
Drŏmos, *race*,.....híppo-drome, dróm-edary (*the swift kind of camel*).
Dunămis, *strength, force*, dynám-ics, dyna-sty.
Erēmos, *desert*,.....éremite, hérmit.
Ergon, *work*,.....chir-úrgeon (cheir, *hand*), mét-all-urgy (metallon, *a mine*), ge-órgic.
Ethos, *character*,.....éth-ics.
Eu, *well*,.....eú-log-y, eú-phon-y.
Gămos, *marriage*,.....poly-gam-y, bí-gam-y.
Gastēr, *stomach*,.....gastró-nom-y, gást-ric.
Gē, *earth*,.....geó-log-y, geó-graph-y, geómetry.
Genos, *kind, sort*,.....hetero-gén-eous, homo-gén-eous.
Genea, genesis, *generation*,.....geneá-log-y, Génesis.
Glōtta, glōssa, *tongue*,.póly-glot, gloss, glóss-ary, epiglóttis.
Gluphō, *I carve*,.....híero-glyph-ic, trí-glyph (tría, *three*).
Gignōskō, *I know*,.....pro-gnó-stic, gnó-stic, gnó-sticism.

Gōnia, *corner*,.....póly-gon, hépta-gon, héxa-gon, trí-gon.
Graphō, *I write*.....gráph-ic, pánto-graph, hágio-graph-y (hágios, *sacred*).
Gramma, grammatos, *writing*,.....ána-gram, épi-gram, día-gram.
Gumnos, *naked*; gumnāzō, *I exercise*,...gymnás-tic, gymnás-ium.
Hedra, *seat*,.....cathédra-l, octa-hédr-on (octo, *eight*).
Hēlios, *sun*,.....helí-acal, par-hélion.
Hēmi, *half*,.....hémi-sphere.
Hēmera, *day*,.....ephémera-l (i. e. *lasting for a day*), ephémer-is.
Hepta, *seven*,.....hépta-gon, hépt-arch-y.
Heteros, *other*, *different*,hetero-gén-eous, hétero-dox.
Hex, *six*,.....héxa-gon, hexá-meter.
Hieros, *sacred*,.....hiero-glyph-ic, híer-arch-y.
Hippos, *horse*,.....hippo-pótamus, híppo-drome.
Hodos, *way*,.....méthod, éx-odus, péri-od, syn-od, épis-ode.
Homos, *same*,.....homó-log-ous, homo-gén-eous, homœo-páthic.
Horízō, *bound*, *limit*, *determine*,.....horízon, áphoris-m.
Hudōr, *water*,.....hydr-aúl-ics (aulos, *a pipe*), hydro-státics, hydró-meter, hydro-gen, hydro-phób-ia (phóbos, *fear*).
Idios, *peculiar*,.....ídio-m.
Eidos, *form*,.....sphéro-id, cyclo-id, cal-eído-scope.
Ikthus, *fish*,.....icthyó-log-y.
Isos, *equal*,.....isó-sceles, isó-chron-ous, iso-thérm-al.
Keras, *horn*,.....rhinó-ceros (rhis, rhínos, *nose*), monó-ceros.
Kratŏs, *power*,.....demó-cracy, aristó-cracy.
Lambanō, *I take*; syllabē, *taking together*,.....syl-lab-le (*i. e.* those letters a word which are *taken together* to make a sound).
Laos, *people*,.....lay, la-ity.

Lexis, *phrase*,.....léxi-con, lexicó-graph-y.
Lēpsis, *seizure*,.....épi-lepsy.
Lithos, *stone*,.....lithó-graph-y.
Logos, *discourse*, *science*,chronó-log-y, geó-log-y, pró-logue.
Lusis, *loosening*,.....pará-lysis, aná-lysis.
Mania, *madness*,.....mánia-c, biblio-mánia, mono-mánia.
Martur, *witness*,.....mártyr, mártyr-dom, martyró-log-y.
Mathēma, *science*, ...mathemát-ics.
Mēchanē, *machine*,.....mechán-ics, méchan-ism.
Melos, *song*,.....mél-od-y, melo-dráma (drâma, *an act*, *play*).
Metron, *measure*, ...baró-meter (baros, *weight*), sym-metry, hygró-meter (hugros, *moist*).
Micros, *small*,.....micró-meter.
Mētēr, *mother*, ...metro-pólitan.
Mimos, *imitator*,.....pánto-mime, mím-ic.
Misĕō, *I hate*, ...misó-gam-y, mis-ánthropy.
Mnēmē, *memory*,.....mne-mónics.
Monos, *alone*, ...mónarch, mon-ándria, monó-tony (tonos, *tone*), monás-tic, monk.
Morphe, *form*,.....meta-mórphose, meta-mórpho-sis.
Muthos, *fable*,.....myth-ical, mythó-logy.
Naus, *ship*,.....naú-sea, naúseate, naútical, áero-naut.
Necros, *dead*,.....nécro-mancy (manteia, *prophecy*), necró-polis.
Neos, *new*,.....neó-log-y, néo-phyte (phuó, *I grow*), Naples (Neu-polis).
Nēsos, *Island*,.....Pélopon-nese, Poly-nésia.
Nomos, *law*, ...astró-nom-y, ecó-nom-y, deuteró-nom-y (deuteros, *second*).
Odē, *singing*, *poem*,....ode, pár-ody, món-ody, psálm-ody.
Oligoi, *few*,.....ólig-arch-y.
Homalos, *regular*, ...an-ómal-y.
Onoma, *name*,.....an-ónym-ous, syn-ónym-ous, partr-onym-ic (pater, *father*).

Optomai, *I see*,.....op-tics, cap-óp-trics, di-óp-trics, syn-ópsis.
Ophthalmos, *eye*,.....ophthálm-ic, opthálmia.
Orāō, *I see*,.....di-oráma, cosm-oráma, pan-o-ráma.
Ornis, ornithos, *bird*,...ornithó-log-y.
Orthos, *right*,.....órtho-dox, orthó-graph-y, orthó-ep-y (epos, *a word or speech*).
Oxus, *sharp*,.....óxy-gen, ox-álic, óxy-hydrogen.
Pais, paidos, *boy*,.....péd-agogue, péd-agog-y.
Paideia, *education*, ...cyclo-pædia.
Pan, pantos, *all*, ...pan-théon, pán-oply (oplon, *a weapon*).
Pathos, *feeling*, ...sym-path-y, antí-path-y, á-path-y, pathé-tic.
Pente, *five*,.....pénta-gon, pentá-meter.
Petalon, *a flower leaf*,..pétal, mono-pétal-ous, poly-pétal-ous.
Petra, *rock, stone*, ...pétri-fy, petri-faction, salt-pétre, Peter.
Phagō, *I eat*,.....sarcó-phag-us (sarx, *flesh*), ichthyó-phagi.
Phantāzō, *I make appear*,.. .. ..phántasm, phántom, phántasy (*fancy*), fantástic.
Phainomai, *I appear*,..phen-ómenon, Epi-phan-y.
Phēmi, *I say, declare*,..ém-pha-sis, pró-phe-cy.
Pherō, *I bring, cause*,..phós-phor-us, méta-phor, perí-pher-y.
Philos, *friend to, fond of*,.....philó-soph-y, philó-log-y, phil-harmónic.
Phōnē, *voice, sound*, ...phón-ics, sym-phon-y, eú-phon-y.
Phōs, photis, *light*, ...phós-phor-us, phót-ics.
Phrasis, *a mode of speaking*, ...méta-phrase, perí-phrasis.
Phrēn, phrĕnos, *brain, mind*,.....phrenó-log-y.
Phthongos, *sound*,.....dí-phthong (di, *twice*).
Phusis, *nature*,.....phys-ics, meta-phys-ics, physió-log-y
Planaomai, *I wander*,...plánet.
Pneuma, *breath, air*,...pneumátic.

Polemos, *war*,.....polém-ic.
Poieō, *I make*,.....poet, pharmaco-pœia (pharmacon, *drug*).
Pōleo, *I sell*,.....monó-pol-y.
Polis, *city*,.....metró-polis (mētēr, *mother*), Constantinó-ple, Na-ples.
Politēs, *citizen*,.....cosmó-polite, pólitics, pólity.
Polus, *many*,.....póly-gon, poly-ándria.
Potamos, *river*,.....potamó-log-y, hippo-pótamus.
Pous, podos, *foot*,.....antí-podes, póly-pus.
Protos, *first*,.....próto-martyr, próto-type.
Psallō, *I sing*,.....psálm, psálm-ody.
Pseudēs, *false*,.....pseúdo-philó-soph-er, pséudo-phil-ánthrop-y.
Psūchē, *soul*,.....psychó-log-y, met-em-psychósis.
Pteron, *wing*,.....cheiró-ptera, dí-pterous.
Pur, *fire*,.....pyro-téchn-ic, pyr-amid (i. e. *any thing in the form of flame or fire*).
Rhētōr, *orator*,.....rhétor-ic.
Scelos, *leg*,.....isó-sceles.
Scopeō, *I view, examine*, téle-scope, mícro-scope.
Sceptomai, *I consider, I doubt*,.....scépt-ic.
Sophos, *wise*,.....philó-soph-er, sóphist.
Spaō, *I draw*,.....spa-sm, spa-sm-ódic.
Sphaira, *ball*,.....sphere, átmo-sphere (atmos, *breath*), hémisphere.
Statis, *standing*,.....apó-stasy, éc-stasy.
Hi-ste-mi, *I place*,.....system.
Stellō, *I send out*,.....apó-stle, epí-stle.
Stenos, *narrow, small*,..stenó-graph-y.
Stichos, *line, verse*,.....hémi-stich, dí-stich, acró-stic.
Strophē, *turning*,.....apó-strophe, catá-strophe.
Tassō, *I set in order*,...tactics, syntax.
Taphos, *tomb*,.....épi-taph, céno-taph (kenos, *empty*).
Technē, *art*,.....téchni-cal, poly-téchn-ic, pan-téchn-icon.
Tēle, *far*,.....téle-graph.
Theaomai, *I look at*,....théatre.
Thema, *position*,.....theme.
Theos, *god*,.....theó-log-y, pan-théon, á-the-ist [theó-cra-cy.

Thermos, *warm*,.....thermó-meter, iso-thérmal.
Thesis, *placing, position*, hypó-thesis, syn-thesis, par-énthesis.
Temnō, *I cut*,.....aná-tom-y, á-tom, epí-tom-e.
Topos, *place*,.....topó-graph-y, tóp-ic.
Trepō, *I turn*,.....trope, tróp-ic (*where the sun turns, going no further north or south*).
Tupos, *a stamp, a likeness*, ...type, typó-graph-y.
Zōon, *animal*,.....zoó-log-y, zóo-phyte (phuton *plant*).

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLE, INTERROGATIVE.

1. What are the Greek Roots of Philosopher?—of Geography?—of Telescope?—of Misantrophy?—of Mythology?—of Orthodox?—of Chronometer? &c.

2. What other English words are derived from the same Roots?—Telegraph, Chronology, Philantrophy, Orthography, &c.

NAMES OF THE PRINCIPAL SCIENCES,

WITH THEIR DERIVATION AND EXPLANATION.

PHYSICS,—(from *phusis*, nature,)—

Also called Natural Philosophy, treats of the properties of all bodies.

MECHANICS—(from *mechané*, a machine)—

Treats of the laws of motion, of the forces by which bodies may be made to act on each other, and the means by which power may be increased.

HYDROSTATICS—(from *hudor*, water, and *statiké*, standing, or settled)—

Treats of the gravity and pressure of fluids, and the method of weighing solids in them.

HYDRAULICS—(from *hudor*, water, and *aulos*, a pipe)—

Teaches to calculate the velocity and momentum of fluids in motion.

PNEUMATICS—(from *pneuma*, breath or air)—

Is that branch of Natural Philosophy which treats of the weight, pressure, and elasticity of the air, and of their effects.

ACOUSTICS—(from *akouo*, to hear)—

Treats of the nature and laws of sound.

OPTICS,—(from *ops*, an eye,)—

The science of vision, and of the laws which relate to light.

METEOROLOGY—(from *meteoris*, sublime, lofty, and *logos*, a description)—

Treats of the phenomena of the atmosphere.

MINERALOGY—(from *mine*, a pit, or subterraneous passage, and *logos*, discourse)—

Treats of the properties of minerals, and classifies them.

BOTANY—(from *botané*, a plant)—

Treats of the vegetable kingdom, the properties of its various productions, and their classifications.

ZOOLOGY—(from *zoôn*, an animal, and *logos*, a discourse)—

Is the branch of natural history which treats of animals,—their various genera and species.

CHEMISTRY—(from the Arabic *kimia*, the secret art)—

Teaches to analyse and to combine all bodies, so as to ascertain the simple elements of which bodies are composed, and to produce new combinations.

CRYSTALLOGRAPHY—(from *kruos*, frost, and *graphé*, a writing)—

Treats of the forms and structure of crystals.

ELECTRICITY—(from *elektron*, amber)—

Treats of the phenomena of the electric fluid, and of the laws which govern it.

MAGNETISM — (from *Magnesia*, a town in Asia Minor)—

Explains the properties of the magnet or load-stone.

ASTRONOMY—(from *astron*, a star, and *nomos*, a law)–

Treats of the heavenly bodies, their size, motions, and eclipses, and of the laws which regulate them.

GEOGRAPHY—(from *ge*, the earth, and *graphé*, a writing)—

Is a description of the surface of the earth, its natural and political divisions, and the state of its inhabitants.

GEOLOGY—(from *ge*, the earth, and *logos*, a discourse)—

Treats of the structure and changes of the body of the earth, and the classification of its component parts.

GEOMETRY,—(from *ge*, the earth, and *metron*, a measure,)—

That branch of mathematics which regards the measurement of all magnitudes.

ARITHMETIC,—(from *arithmos*, number, and *metron*, a measure,)—

The science of numbers; that part of mathematics which treats of the properties of numbers.

ALGEBRA,—(from *al*, the, and *jubr*, force or consolidation,)—

A kind of arithmetic in which quantities are represented by letters instead of by figures.

MATHEMATICS,—(from *mathema*, science,)—

The science which embraces all computations of number or magnitude, and therefore includes the sciences of Geometry, Arithmetic, Algebra, &c.

DERIVATIONS OF STANDARDS OF MEASUREMENT.

If we investigate the Standards of Measurement, we find that many of them have been derived from the human body, and more especially from its operative instrument, the hand.

Thus we have a *nail—pollex*, pouce, pulgada, (Swedish, *tum*)—for an *inch ;* which word has been misapplied by our Saxon predecessors, and corrupted from the Latin *uncia*, which only related to weight.

We still measure by *digits*, by *fingers'* breadth, by *hands* high.

Cubit, from *cubitus*, was used formerly.

We now retain *Ell*, *aune*, *ulna*.

Foot, *pace*, *pas*, *pes*.

Yard, (not, as Tooke supposed, from the Saxon gyrwan, to prepare, but) from gyrdan (*cingere*), and is employed to represent the girth of the body.

Fathom, the distance of the arms when extended to embrace, from which the meaning is implied in most languages.

DERIVATIONS OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

It is equally curious to observe that Geographical positions, and the principle features of the sea and land, have derived their origin from the rude anatomy of the human body.

Thus we have a cape, or *head*-land ; ness, noss, or *nose ;* the *brow* of a mountain ; *tongue* of land ; *mouth* of a river ; *chaps* of the channel ; *neck* of land ; *arm* of the sea ; coast, *costæ*, the *ribs*.

We are said to penetrate into the very *heart* of the country, or to remove to the *back* settlements. We descend into the *bowels* of the earth, in order to discover a *vein* of ore. We ascend from the *foot* of the mountain, and from its *ridge* (back) survey the prospect surrounding, &c. &c.

PART VI.

A SELECTION OF LATIN PHRASES;

COMPRISING

MOTTOES, PROVERBS, MAXIMS,

AND

SENTENCES MUCH USED AS QUOTATIONS.

Ab extra, from without.
Ab intra, from within.
Ab initio, from the beginning.
Ad arbitrium, at pleasure.
Ad captandum, to attract or captivate.
Ad eundem, to the same.
Ad infinitum, to infinity.
Ad libitum, at pleasure.
Ad valorem, according to value.
A fortiori (a-for-she-o-ri), with stronger reason.
Alma mater, benign mother.
Aurora borealis, the northern lights.
Communibus annis, one year with another.
Cui bono? (ki bono,) to what end? to what good?
Dei gratiâ, by the grace of God.
De jure, by or of right, by law.
De facto, in fact, in reality.
Delirium tremens, a disorder of the brain, almost peculiar to drunkards.
De novo, anew, from the beginning.
Durante vitâ, during life.
Ex cathedrâ, from the chair; speaking authoritatively.
Ex animâ, heartily, sincerely.
Exempli gratiâ, as an example.
Ex officio, by virtue of office.
Ex parte, on one side, on one part.
Ex professo, by profession.

Flagrante bello, while the war is raging, during hostilities.

Flagrante delicto, during the commission of the crime.

In commendam, in trust or recommendation.

In esse, in existence.

In posse, possible existence.

In limine, at the outset.

In re, in the matter or business of.

Invita Minerva, Minerva being unwilling; without the aid of genius.

Ipse dixit, mere assertion.

Ipso facto, by, or in the mere fact.

Jure divino, by divine right.

Jus gentium, the law of nations.

Lex talionis, the law of retaliation, like for like.

Malum in se, a thing evil in itself.

Malum prohibitum, a thing evil because forbidden.

Mens conscia recti, a mind conscious of rectitude.

Mirabile dictu, wonderful to be told.

Modus operandi, manner of operating.

Multum in parvo, much in little.

Mutatis mutandis, after making the necessary changes.

Ne plus ultra, nothing beyond, the greatest extent, the utmost effort.

Ne quid nimis, too much of one thing is good for nothing.

Nem. con. (*nemine contradicente*), no one opposing, unanimously.

Noscitur e sociis, one is known by his associates.

Non constat, it does not appear.

Nudum dictum, a bare statement.

Nudum pactum, a contract without consideration.

Odium theologicum, the hatred of polemical divines.

Onus probandi, the burthen or labor of proving anything.

Parvum parva decent, little things become little men.

Peccavi, I have sinned.

Per fas aut nefas, through right and wrong.

Per saltum, by a leap, by a jump.

Per se, by himself, by itself, alone.

Primâ facie, at the first view or appearance.

Primum mobile, the first mover.
Principia, first principles.
Post mortem, after death.
Probatum est, it has been proved.
Pro ratâ, in proportion.
Pro re natâ, for the occasion.
Quantum libet, as much as is pleasing.
Quantum valeat, as much as it may be worth.
Quantum sufficit, sufficient quantity.
Reductio ad absurdum, a species of argument which proves, not the thing asserted, but the absurdity of whatever contradicts it
Scandalum magnatum, scandal or opprobium done to any high personage.
Sub judice, before the judge.
Sub silentio, in silence.
Tempora mutantur, times are changed.
Toties quoties, as often as the thing shall happen.
Toto cælo, by the whole heaven; totally.
Totidem verbis, in just so many words.
Ultima ratio, the last reasoning.
Ultima ratio regum, the last reason or resort of kings, i. e. war.
Utile dulci, the useful with the agreeable.
Vade mecum (go along with me), a book or manual that a person always carries with him.
Vi et armis, by main force.
Vice versa, the terms being reversed.
Vis inertiæ, the force or property of inanimate matter.

Ab hoc et ab hac, from this and from that; confusedly.
Ab inconveniente, from the inconvenience of it.
Ab incunabulis, from the cradle.
Abnormis sapiens, wise without schooling.
Ab origine, from the origin.
Ab ovo, from the egg.

Absit invidia, envy apart.

Absque ulla conditione, unconditionally.

Abundat dulcibus vitiis, he abounds in pleasant vices.

Ab uno disce omnes, from one specimen judge of all the rest.

Abusus non tollit usum, abuse is no argument against proper use.

A capite ad calcem, from head to heel.

A posteriori, from a posterior reason, an argument from the effect to the cause.

A priori, from a prior reason; from the cause to the effect.

Accessit, "he came nearly up to," a testimonial to one second in merit.

Accusare nemo se debet, no one is bound to criminate himself.

Acerrima proximorum odia, the hatred of the nearest relations is the most bitter.

Acribus initiis, incurioso fine, with eager beginnings, but negligent ending.

Acti labores jucundi, past toils are pleasant.

Actum est de republicâ, it is all over with the commonwealth.

Ad calendas Græcas, at the Greek calends; i. e., never, as the Greeks had no calends.

Ad captandum vulgus, to ensnare the vulgar; i. e., the populace.

A Deo et rege, from God and the king.

Ad eundem gradum, to the same degree.

Ad finem, to the end.

Ad hominem, personal to the individual.

Ad interim, in the mean time.

Ad internecionem, to extermination.

Ad nauseam usque, to satiety or disgust.

Adolescentem verecundum esse decet, a young man should be modest.

Ad patres, gathered to his fathers, i.e. dead.
Ad referendum, for further consideration.
Adscriptus glebæ, attached to the soil.
Ad unguem, to the touch of the nails; thoroughly.
Ad utrumque paratus, prepared for either event.
Adversus major, par secundis, superior to adversity, equal to prosperity.
Ægrescit medendi, the remedy is worse than the disease.
Æquam servare mentem, to preserve an equable mind.
Æque pauperibus prodest, locupletibus æque, equally profitable to the rich and the poor.
Aliena optimum frui insania, it is well to profit by the folly of others.
Aliquando bonus dorminat Homerus, even the good Homer sometimes nods.
Amare et sapere vix deo conceditur, to love and be wise is scarcely granted to the highest.
Amicus certus in re incertâ cernitur, a real friend is discovered in adversity.
Amicus humani generis, a friend of the human race.
Amor nummi, love of money.
Amor patriæ, love of country, patriotism.
Amoto quæramus seria ludo, setting jesting aside, let us attend to serious matters.
Animi cultus humanitatis cibus, mental culture is the food of humanity.
Animo, non astutia, by courage, not craft.
Animum rege, qui nisi paret, imperet, govern your temper, which, unless it obeys, will command.
Animus, mind, intention.
Ante lucem, before daylight.
Aperto vivere voto, to live with every wish freely expressed.
A posse ad esse, from possibility to reality.
Appetitus rationi pareat, let appetite obey reason.

Ardentia verba, words that burn.

Argumentum ad crumenam, an argument to the purse.

" *ad hominem*, to the man.

" *ad ignorantiam*, to ignorance, or founded on an adversary's ignorance of facts.

" *ad judicium*, to the judgment.

" *ad verecundiam*, to modesty.

" *baculinum*, club law; an appeal to force.

Ars est celare artema, it is true art to conceal art.

Auctor pretiosa facit, the giver makes the gift precious

Audax at cautus, bold but wary.

Aude sapere, dare to be wise.

Audi alteram partem, hear the other side.

Aurea mediocritas, the golden mean.

Basis virtutum constantia, constancy is the foundation of the virtues.

Beneficium accipere, libertatem vendere, to receive a benefit is to sell one's liberty.

Bis dat qui cito dat, he gives twice who gives promptly, or seasonably.

Bonis nocet quisquis pepercerit malis, he hurts the good who spares the bad.

Cacoëthes, an evil custom.

" *carpendi*, a rage for collecting.

" *loquendi*, " speaking.

" *scribendi*, " writing.

Cæteris paribus, other things being equal.

Cassis tutissima virtus, virtue is the safest shield.

Causa latet, vis est notissima, the cause is concealed, the effect is notorious.

Causa sine qua non, an indispensable condition.

Cito maturum cito putridum, soon ripe, soon rotten.

Cœlum non animum mutant qui trans mare currenl, they who cross the seas, change their sky, but not their affection.

Comes jucundus in via pro vehiculo est, a pleasant companion on the road is as good as a coach.

Conditio sine qua non, an indispensable condition.

Consequitur quodcunque petit, he attains whatever he pursues.

Cor unum, via una, one heart, one way.

Credo quia impossibile est, I believe, because it is impossible.

Credula res amor est, love is a credulous thing.

Crux criticorum, the puzzle of critics.

" *medicorum* " physicians.

" *mathematicorum*, " mathematicians.

Cucullus non facit monachum, the cowl does not make the monk.

Damnant quod non intelligunt, they condemn what they do not understand.

Davus sum, non Œdipus, I am Davus, not Œdipus; I cannot solve the problem.

Decipimur specie recti, we are deceived by the appearance of rectitude.

Docendo discimus, we learn by teaching.

Dum spiro, spero, while I breathe, I hope.

Dum vivimus, vivamus, while we live, let us live.

E pluribus unum, one from many—Motto of the United States. The allusion is to the formation of one federal government out of a number of independent States.

Est modus in rebus, there is a medium in all things.

Esto quod esse videris, be what you seem to be.

Et hoc genus omne, and every thing of the sort.

Et sic de similibus and so of the like.

" *de cæteris* " rest.

Ex abundantid, out of the abundance.

Ex abusu non arguitur ad usum, no argument can be drawn from the abuse of a thing against its use.

Ex æquo et bono, according to what is just and good.
Ex facto jus oritur, the law arises out of the fact.
Ex mero motu, from a mere motion ; from his own free will.
Ex nihilo nihil fit, nothing produces nothing.
Experientia docet stultos, experiences teaches fools.
Ex post facto, after the deed is done ; retrospective.
Ex uno disce omnes, from one learn all.
Faber suæ fortunæ, a self-made man.
Facinus quos inquinat æquat, guilt makes equal those whom it stains.
Fæx populi, the dregs of the people.
Fare, fac, speak, do.
Fari quæ sentiat, to speak what he thinks.
Fas est et ab hoste doceri, it is well to learn even from an enemy.
Felicitas multos habet amicos, prosperity has many friends.
Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum, happy is he who learns prudence from the dangers of others.
Festina lente, hasten slowly.
Fiat justitia, ruat cælum, let justice be done though the heavens should fall.
Finem respice, look to the end.
Finis coronat opus, the end crowns the work.
Forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit, perhaps it will hereafter be pleasant to remember these things.
Fortiter, fideliter, feliciter, boldly, faithfully, successfully.
Fronti nulla fides, there is no trusting to appearances.
Gratis dictum, mere assertion.
Gutta cavat lapidem, non vi, sed sæpe cadendo, the drop hollows the stone, not by force, but by frequent falling.
Hic et ubique, here and everywhere.
Hic jacet sepultus, here lies buried.

Hodie mihi, cras tibi, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine.
Hoc age, do this; attend to what you are doing.
Homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto, I am a man, and nothing that relates to man is foreign to my sympathies.
Humanum est errare, it is human to err.
gnorantia legis neminem excusat, ignorance of the law excuses nobody.
gnoscite sæpe alteri, nunquam tibi, pardon another often, yourself never.
gnoti nulla cupido, no desire is felt for a thing unknown.
m o pectore, from the bottom of the heart.
Improbis aliena virtus semper formidolosa est, the virtue of others is always a terror to the wicked.
In articulo mortis, at the point of death.
Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Charybdim, in striving to avoid Charybdis, he falls into Scylla.
Indignante invidia florebit justus, the just man will flourish in spite of envy.
Inest sua gratia parvis, even little things have their peculiar grace.
nfra dignitatem, below one's dignity.
Ingratum si dixeris, ommia dicis, if you call a man ungrateful, you say everything against him.
Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero, I prefer the most unjust peace to the most just war.
In loco parentis, in place of a parent.
In medias res, into the midst of things.
In medio tutissimus ibis, you will go safest in a middle course.
In omnia paratus, prepared for all things.
In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil, a little in everything, in nothing complete.
In perpetuam rei memoriam, in perpetual remembrance of the thing.

In puris naturalibus, naked.
In rerum naturâ, in the nature of things.
In secula seculorum, for ages on ages.
Insanus omnis furere credit cæteros, every madman believes all other persons are mad.
In statu quo ante bellum, in the same state as before the war.
Integra mens augustissima possessio, a mind fraught with integrity is the noblest possession.
Inter arma silent leges, laws are silent in the midst of war.
Interdum stultus bene loquitur, sometimes a fool speaks to the purpose.
Interdum vulgus rectum videt, sometimes the rabble discovers what is right.
Inter spem et metum, between hope and fear.
Inter parietes, within walls; in private.
In vino veritas, there is truth in wine.
Invitâ Minervâ, without capacity.
Ipsissimis verbis, in the very words.
Ita lex scripta est, thus the law is written.
Jacta est alea, the die is cast.
Jucundi acti labores, past toils are pleasant.
Justitia vertutum regina, justice is the queen of the virtues.
Labor ipse voluptas, labor itself is a pleasure.
Labor omnia vincit, labor conquers all things.
Laudibus arguitur vini vinosus, the drunkard is discoved by his praises of wine.
Longum est iter per precepta, breve et efficax per exempla, instruction by precept is long, by example short and effectual.
Lapsus linguæ, a slip of the tongue.
Lusus naturæ, a freak of nature; anything apparently unnatural.

Magna civitas, magna solitudo, a great city is a great solitude.

Magna est veritas et prævalebit, truth is powerful, and will prevail.

Magnum est vectigal parsimonia, economy is itself a great income.

Maledicus a malefico non differt, nisi occasione, an evil speaker differs not from an evil doer, except in the opportunity.

Manibus pedibusque, with hands and feet.

Maximus in minimis, very great in very little things.

Mens sana in corpore sano, a sound mind in a sound body.

Mutato nomine, de te fabula narratur, the name being changed, the fable applies to you.

Necessitas non habet legem, necessity has no law.

Nec scire fas est omnia, it is not permitted to know all things.

Ne fronti crede, trust not the face, or first appearance.

Nemo me impune lacessit, no man annoys me with impunity.

Ne plus ultra, the utmost limit ; perfection.

Nil desperandum, never despair.

Nobilitas sola est atque unica virtus, virtue is the true and only nobility.

Nomina stultorum parietibus hærent, fools' names are written on walls.

Non compos mentis, not of sound mind.

Non est inventus, he has not been found.

Non est vivere, sed valere vita, life is not mere existence, but the enjoyment of good health.

Non libet, it does not please me.

Non omne licitum honestum, a thing may be lawful, and yet not honorable.

Non quis, sed quid, not the person, but the deed, is to be judged.

Non quo sed quomodo, not by whom, but how.
Non sequitur, it does not follow.
Non sum qualis eram, I am not now what I once was.
Nosce teipsum, know thyself.
Noscitur ex sociis, he is known by his companions.
Nudis verbis, in plain words.
Nulla dies sine lineâ, no day without its mark.
Nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia, if prudence is present, no protecting divinity is wanting.
Nunc aut nunquam, now or never.
Obscurum per obscurius, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure.
Obsequium amicos, veritas odium parit, obsequiousness procures friends; truth, hatred.
Opinionum commenta delet dies, naturæ judicia confirmat, time obliterates speculative opinions, but confirms the judgments of nature.
Orator fit, poeta nascitur, an orator may be made by education, a poet is born a poet.
O si sic omnia! O, that he had always spoken or acted [thus!
Os rotundum, a round mouth; a flowing and eloquent delivery.
O tempora, O mores! O, the times and the manners!
Otia dant vitia, idleness leads to vice.
Otium cum dignitate, leisure with dignity.
Otium sine literis mors est, leisure without literature is [death.
Patria cara, carior libertas, my country is dear, but liberty is dearer.
Periculum in mora, there is danger in delay.
Philosophia stemma non inspicit, philosophy does not look into genealogies.
Post hoc, ergo propter hoc, after that, therefore in consequence of that; said of any ignorant or superstitious inference respecting events which have no relation but that of succession.

Pro aris et focis, for our altars and our hearths.

Probitas laudatur et alget, honesty is praised and starves.

Proprium est humani generis odisse quem læseris, it is the nature of man to hate one whom he has injured.

Pro rege, lege, et grege, for the king, the law, and the people.

Quæ fuerant vitia, mores sunt, what were once vices, are now the manners of the day.

Quæ nocent docent, we learn by what we suffer.

Quærenda pecunia primum virtus post nummos, money is first to be acquired; virtue after lucre.

Qualis vita, finis ita, as is the life, so is the end.

Quamdiu se bene gesserit, as long as he conducts himself properly.

Quantum est in rebus inane humanis, how much folly there is in the affairs of men!

Qui invidet minor est, he who envies is inferior.

Quid de quoque viro, et cui dicas, sæpe caveto, be very careful of what you speak of any one, and to whom.

Qui nimium probat, nihil probat, he who proves too much, proves nothing.

Quis custodiet ipsos custodes? who shall keep the keepers?

Qui tacet consentit, he who is silent consents.

Qui uti scit, ei bona, he should have wealth who knows how to use it

Quo animo? with what intention.

Quod bene notandum, which is to be particularly noticed.

Quod erat demonstrandum, which was to be demonstrated.

Quod erat faciendum, which was to be done.

Quod hoc sibi vult? what does he mean?

Quod ignotum pro manifico est, that which is unknown is thought to be great.

Quod semper, quod ubique, quod omnibus, what always what everywhere, what by all is said to be true.

Quod Deus vult perdere, prius dementat, those whom God would destroy, he first makes mad.

Quot homines, tot sententiæ, many men, many minds.

Rus in urbe, the advantages of the country in a town.

Salus populi suprema est lex, the welfare of the people is the supreme law.

Sartor resartus, the cobbler mended.

Sat cito, si sat bene, it must be done soon, if done well.

Satis superque, enough, and more than enough.

Satis eloquentiæ, sapientiæ parvum, plenty of eloquence, but little wisdom.

Secundum artem, in order, regularly.

Semel et simul, once and altogether.

Sic transit gloria mundi, thus the glory of the world passes away.

Sile et philosophus esto, be silent and pass for a philosopher.

Similia similibus curantur, like is cured by like.

Similis simili gaudet, like is pleased with like.

Sola nobilitas virtus, virtue is the only true nobility.

Solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant, they make a desert of a country, and call it peace.

Sperate, miseri; cavete, felices, let the wretched hope, and the prosperous be on their guard.

Spero meliora, I hope for better things.

Sponte sua, sine lege, fidem rectumque colebant, of their own accord, without law, they cherished fidelity and rectitude.

Stemmata quid faciunt? of what value are pedigrees?

Sua cuique voluptas, every one has his own pleasure.

Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re, gentle in manner, forcible in execution.

Sublata causa tollitur effectus, the causes being removed, the effect ceases.

Sum quod eris ; fui quod es, I am what you will be ; I was what you are.

Suum cuique, let every one have his own.

Suus cuique mos, every one has his peculiar habit.

Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis, times change, and we change with them.

Tertium quid, a third something.

Trahit sua quemque voluptas, every one is attracted to his peculiar pleasure.

Tria juncta in uno, three joined in one.

Ubi bene, ibi patria, where it is well with me, there is my country.

Ubi jus incertum, ibi jus nullum, where the law is uncertain, there is no law.

Unica virtus necessaria, virtue is the only thing necessary.

Ut ameris, amabilis esto, that you may be loved, be deserving of love.

Ut sementem faceris, ita et metes, as you have sown, so shall you reap.

Varium et mutabile semper fœmina, woman, ever a changeful and capricious thing.

Veni, vidi, vici, I came, I saw, I conquered.

Veritas odium parit, truth begets hatred.

Veritatis simplex oratio est, the language of truth is simple.

Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur, he is a wise man who says but little.

Virtus in actione consistit, virtue consists in action.

Virtus millia scuta, virtue is a thousand shields.

Virtuti, non armis fido, I trust to virtue, not to arms.

Vox et præterea nihil, voice, and nothing more ; sound without sense.

Vox populi, vox Dei, the voice of the people is the voice of God.

Vultus est index animi, the countenance is the index of the mind.

PART VII.

EXPLANATION OF THE MOST COMMON ABBREVIATIONS.

LATIN.

A. B.	*Artium Baccalaureus,*	Bachelor of Arts.
A. C.	*Ante Christium,*	Before the Christian era.
A. M.	*Artium Magister,*	Master of Arts.
A. M.	*Anno Mundi,*	In the year of the world
A. M.	*Ante Meridiem,*	Before Noon.
A. U. C.	*Ab Urbe Conditâ,*	From the building of the city.
B. D.	*Baccalaureus Divinitatis,*	Bachelor of Divinity.
B. L.	*Baccalaureus Legum,*	Bachelor of Laws.
B. M.	*Baccalaureus Medicinæ,*	Bachelor of Medicine.
B. V.	*Bene Vale,*	Farewell.
C. Cent.	*Centum,*	A hundred.
Clk.	*Clericus,*	Clergyman.
Cap.	*Capitulum,*	Chapter.
C. P. S.	*Custos Crivati Sigilli,*	Keeper of the Privy Seal
C. R.	*Custos Rotulorum,*	Keeper of the Rolls.
C. S.	*Custos Sigilli,*	Keeper of the Seal.
D.	*Denarius,*	Penny or Pence.
D. D.	*Doctor Divinitatis,*	Doctor of Divinity.
Del.	*Delineavit,*	Drew: placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman.
D. G.	*Dei Gratiâ,*	By the grace of God.
D. V.	*Deo Volente,*	God willing.
e. g.	*Exempli Gratiâ,*	For example.
H. E. or h.e.	*Hoc est* or *hic est,*	That is, or this is.
H. J. S.	*Hic jacet sepultus,*	Here lies buried.
Ibid.	*Ibidem,*	In the same place.
Id.	*Idem,*	The same (author).
i. e.	*Id est,*	That is.
Incog.	*Incognito,*	Unknown, concealed.
I ntrans.	*In transitu,*	On the passage.

J. H. S.	*Jesus Hominum Salvator,*	Jesus the Saviour of men.
LL. D.	*Legum Doctor,*	Doctor of Laws.
L. C. or l. c.	*Loco citato,*	In the place before cited.
L. S.	*Locus Sigilli,*	The place of the Seal.
L. S. D.	*Libræ, Solidi, Denarii,*	Pounds, Shillings, Pence.
M. D.	*Medicinæ Doctor,*	Doctor of Medicine.
M. S.	*Memoriæ Sacrum,*	Sacred to the Memory.
N. B.	*Nota Bene,*	Note well; take notice.
Nem. con.	*Nemine Contradicente,*	No one opposing it.
Ob.	*Obiit,*	Died.
Oxon.	*Oxonia,*	Oxford.
Per cent.	*Per Centum,*	By the hundred.
S. T. D.	*Acræ Theologiæ Doctor,*	Doctor of Divinity.
P. M.	*Post Meridiem,*	In the afternoon.
Pro tem.	*Pro tempore,*	For the time.
Prox.	*Proximo,*	Next (month or term).
P. S.	*Post Scriptum,*	Postcript (written after).
Q. E.	*Quod est,*	Which is.
Q. E. D.	*Quod erat demonstrandum,*	Which was to be proved.
Q. E. F.	*Quod erat faciendum,*	Which was to be done.
Q. V.	*Quod vide.*	Which see.
Sc.	*Scillicet,*	To wit; understood.
Sc.	*Sculpsit,*	Engraved: placed on an engraving with the name of the engraver.
S. C.	*Senatus Consulti,*	A decree of the Senate.
Ult.	*Ultimo,*	In the last (month).
V. R.	*Victoria Regina,*	Queen Victoria.
Vid.	*Vide,*	See thou; refer to.
Viz.	*Videlicet,*	To wit; namely.
&c.	*Et cetera,*	And the rest; and so forth.

ENGLISH.

A. Answ.	Answer.	C. E.	Canada East.
Admrs.	Administrators.	C. W.	Canada West.
Abp.	Archbishop.	C. P.	Common Pleas.
Acct.	Account.	Ch.	Chapter.
Anon.	Anonymous.	Co.	County or Company.
B. A.	Bachelor of Arts.	Col.	Colonel.
Bart.	Baronet.	Comr.	Commissioner.
Bp.	Bishop.	Cwt.	Hundred weight.
Brig.	Brigantine.	Dr.	Debtor or Doctor.
Capt.	Captain.	Do.	Ditto; the same.
C. B.	Companion of the Bath.	D. C. L.	Doctor of Civil Law.

12mo.	Duodecimo.
Dwt.	Pennyweight.
F. L. S.	Fellow of the Linnæan Society.
F. G. S.	Fellow of the Geological Society.
E.	East.
E. L.	East Longitude.
Exch.	Exchequer.
Esq.	Esquire.
F. R. S.	Fellow of the Royal Society.
F. A. S.	Fellow of the Antiquarian Society.
F. S. A.	Fellow of the Society of Arts
F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin.
Gent.	Gentleman.
Gen.	General.
Hhd.	Hogshead.
H. M.	Her or His Majesty.
Inst.	Instant; present month.
J. P.	Justice of the Peace.
Knt.	Knight.
K. G.	Knight of the Garter.
K. B.	Knight of the Bath.
K. C. B.	Knight Commander of the Bath.
K.G.C.B.	Knight Grand Cross of the Bath.
K. P.	Knight of St. Patrick.
K. T.	Knight of the Thistle.
L. C. J.	Lord Chief Justice.
Lieut.	Lieutenant.
M. A.	Master of Arts.
Messrs	Gentlemen.
M. L. C.	Member of Legislative Council.
M. P.	Member of Parliament.
M. P. P.	Member of Provincial Parliament.
Mr.	Master.
Mrs.	Mistress.
M.R.C.S.	Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.
M.R.I.A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy.
MS.	Manuscript.
MSS.	Manuscripts.
N. B.	New Brunswick.
Nfld.	Newfoundland.
N. S.	New Style (since 1752).
No.	Number.
N. L.	North Latitude.
N. T.	New Testament.
N.	North.
N. S.	Nova Scotia.
O. S.	Old Style.
8vo.	Octavo.
O. T.	Old Testament.
oz.	Ounce.
Prof.	Professor.
P. E. I.	Prince Edward Island
P. S.	Postscript.
Q.	Question.
Q. B.	Queen's Bench.
Q. C.	Queen's Counsel.
4to.	Quarto.
Qy.	Query.
Rev.	Reverend.
Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable.
R. A.	Royal Artillery.
R. E.	Royal Engineers.
R. M.	Royal Marines.
R. M.	Resident Magistrate.
R. N.	Royal Navy.
Sec.	Secretary.
S.	South.
S. L.	South Latitude.
St.	Saint.
U. S.	United States.
W.	West.
W. L.	West Longtitude.
Xmas.	Christmas.

STOPS AND MARKS

USED IN

WRITING AND IN PRINTING.

COMMA—(,)

A *comma* is used to separate the smaller parts of a compound sentence, and requires a pause in reading whilst you can count *one*.

SEMICOLON—(;)

A *semicolon* divides the larger parts of the same sentence, and requires a pause whilst you can count *two*.

COLON—(:)

A *colon* separates those parts of a sentence which, though they form complete sense of themselves, are yet connected with one another; and requires a pause whilst you can count *three*.

PERIOD OR FULL STOP—(.)

A *period*, or *full stop*, shews a sentence to be complete, and requires a pause whilst you can count *four*.

NOTE OF INTERROGATION—(?)

A *note of interrogation* requires as long a pause as a full stop, and is always used when a question is asked; as, *Who is that*

NOTE OF ADMIRATION OR EXCLAMATION—(!)

A *note of admiration*, or *exclamation*, requires the same pause, and denotes some wonder, or sudden emotion of the mind; as, *How are the mighty fallen!*

APOSTROPHE—(')

An *apostrophe*, marked by a comma at the top of a letter, shews some letter or letters to be there left out; as *lov'd* for *loved*, *can't* for *cannot*, *e'er* for *ever*. It is also used to show the genitive or possessive case; as, my *father's* house.

QUOTATION—(' ' OR " ")

A *quotation*, marked by inverted commas, includes a passage taken from some author; as, An old philospher once said, "I carry all my goods about me."

DIÆRESIS OR DIALYSIS—(..)

A *diæresis*, or *dialysis*, marked by two dots over the latter of two vowels, shews that what would otherwise be a diphthong, must be divided into distinct syllables; as, *aërial zoölogy*.

HYPHEN—(-)

A *hyphen* joins the syllables of a word together, especially such as are partly in one line and partly in another; as *la-bour*, *be-set*. It also serves to compound two words into one; as, *all-powerful*, *self-rewarded*.

CARET—(∧)

A *caret* denotes an interlineation, and shews where what at first was omitted in writing is to come in. The same mark, when placed over a vowel, is called a *circumflex*, and is used in the Latin and French languages.

ELLIPSIS (— OR ***)

An *ellipsis* shews that a part of a word or sentence is left out by design; as, *k—g* for *king*, or *Q***n* for *queen*.

ACCENTS—(′ - ◡)

An *acute* (′), placed over either the vowel or the diphthong, or after the last letter, of any syllable, shews that the stress or force of the voice is to be laid on such syllable; as, *cónstant*, *bóisterous*, *beset′*.

The *long* (ā, ē, &c.) gives the vowels their long or [illegible]etical sound; as, in lāde, mād[illegible]: the *short* (ă, ĕ, [illegible] them their short or stopped sounds; as, in l[illegible]

MARKS OF PARENTHESIS—( )

A *parenthesis* includes some short sentence within the body of a large one, which, though not absolutely necessary to the sense, yet should serve to explain or illustrate it. For example:

Know, then, this truth (enough for man to know),—
Virtue alone is happiness below.

BRACKETS OR CROTCHETS—[ ]

Brackets or *Crotchets* include an explanation which we insert in the body or text of a quotation

PARAGRAPH—(¶)

A *paragraph* is seldom used except in the Bible, and points out the beginning of a new subject.

SECTION—(§)

A *section* is used to divide books or chapters into smaller parts. It serves also as a mark of reference.

INDEX OR HAND—( )

An *index* or *hand* points to something remarkable, that should be particularly noticed.

ASTERISK—(*)

DAGGER OR OBELISK—(†)

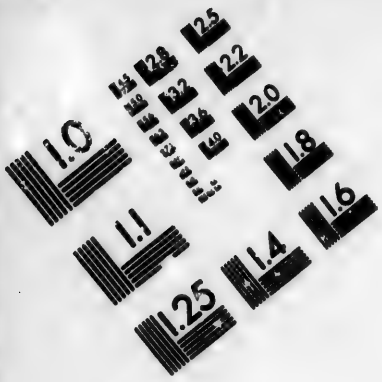
DOUBLE DAGGER—(‡)

PARALLEL—(‖)

An *asterisk*, a *dagger* or *obelisk*, a *double dagger*, *a parallel*, &c., direct to some note or remark in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

BRACE—( )

A *brace* couples words or lines together that have a relation to the same thing; and is sometimes used in poetry where three lines rhyme alike.



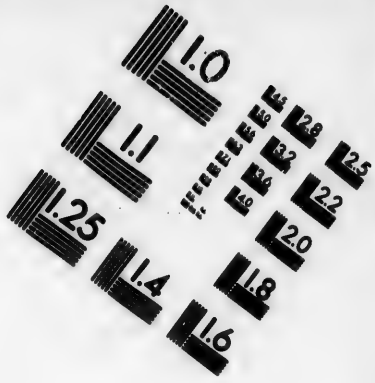
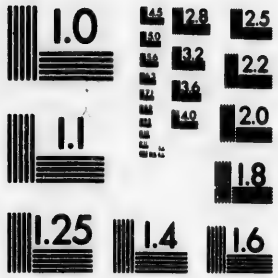
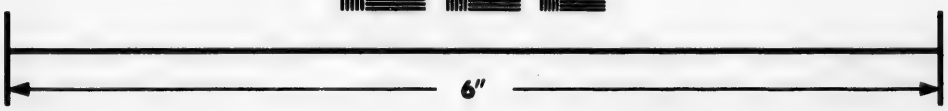
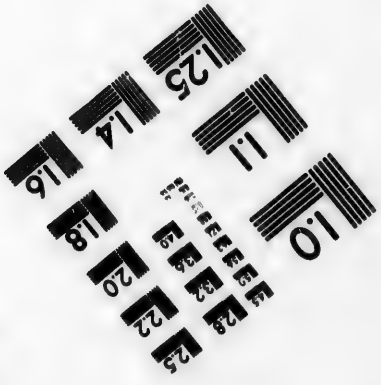


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

DIRECTIONS

RESPECTING THE USE OF CAPITAL LETTERS.

It was formerly the custom to begin every noun with a capital letter; but as the practice was troublesome, and gave the writing or printing a crowded and confused appearance, it has been discontinued. It is, however, very proper to begin with a capital—

1. The first word of every book, chapter, letter, note, or any other piece of writing.

2. The first word of every sentence; and, if the two sentences are *totally independent*, after a note of interrogation or of exclamation.

But if a number of interrogative or exclamatory sentences are thrown into one general group; or if the construction of the latter sentences depends on the former, all of them, except the first, may begin with a small letter: as, "How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning? and fools hate knowledge?" "Alas! how different! yet how like the same!"

3. The appellations of the Deity; as, "God, Jehovah, the Almighty, the Supreme Being, the Lord, Providence, the Messiah, the Holy Spirit."

4. Proper names of persons, places, streets, mountains, rivers, ships; as, "George, York, the Strand, the Alps, the Thames, the Sea-horse."

5. Adjectives derived from the proper names of places; as, "Grecian, Roman, English, French, and Italian."

6. The first word of a quotation, introduced after a colon, or when it is in a direct form; as, "Always remember this ancient maxim,—'Know thyself.'" "Our great Lawgiver says, 'Take up

thy cross daily, and follow me.'" But when a quotation is brought in obliquely after a comma, a capital is unnecessary; as, "Solomon observes, that 'pride goes before destruction.'"

The first word of an example may also very properly begin with a capital; as, "Temptation proves our virtue."

7. Every substantive and principal word in the titles of books; as, "Johnson's Dictionary of the English Language," "Thomson's Seasons," "Rollin's Ancient History."

8. The first word of every line in poetry.

9. The pronoun *I* and the interjection *O* are written in capitals: as, "I write"; "Hear, O earth!"

Other words besides the preceding may begin with capitals, when they are remarkably emphatical, or the principal subject of the composition.

DIRECTIONS

ON THE DIVISION OF ESSAYS, OR OTHER LITERARY COMPOSITIONS, INTO PARAGRAPHS.

It may not be improper to insert in this place a few general directions respecting the division of a composition into paragraphs.

Different subjects, unless they are very short, or very numerous in small compass, should be separated into paragraphs.

When one subject is continued to a considerable length, the larger divisions of it should be put into paragraphs. And it will have a good effect to form the breaks, when it can properly be done, at sentiments of the most weight, or that call for peculiar attention.

The facts, premises, and conclusions, of a subject, sometimes naturally point out the separations into paragraphs; and each of these, when of great length, will again require sub-divisions at their most distinctive parts.

In cases which require a connected subject to be formed into several paragraphs, a suitable turn of expression, exhibiting the connexion of the broken parts, will give beauty and force to the division.

BOOKS, CHAPTERS, AND SECTIONS.

Treatises and Dissertations on subjects of importance are frequently separated into large divisions called Books; as the Books of the Old and New Testaments, the Books of Euclid's Elements. The Books are again divided into lesser divisions, called Chapters; the Chapters into smaller divisions, called Sections; and these again into Verses or Paragraphs.

These various divisions (which constitute Classification and Method in Literary Composition) are of great importance in the proper treatment of a subject, and likewise greatly facilitate the comprehension of it by the Student. The more judiciously and precisely these divisions are drav so much the greater is the pleasure and profit o the reader. No Book of any importance should be written without a careful attention to its Chapters, Sections, and Paragraphs.

DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK, BOTH IN WRITING AND SPEAKING.

ROYAL FAMILY.

KING OR QUEEN.—*Superscription.*—To the King's (or Queen's) Most Excellent Majesty.

Commencement.—Sire (or Madam).

Conclusion.—I remain,

With profound veneration,
Sire (or Madam),
Your Majesty's most faithful Subject and dutiful Servant.

Address in speaking to.—Sire (or Madam). Your Majesty; or, May it please your Majesty.

PRINCE ALBERT, and PRINCES and the PRINCESSES of the Blood Royal.

Superscription.—To His (or Her) Royal Highness, &c.

Commencement.—Sir (or Madam).

Conclusion.—I remain, with the greatest respect,
Sir (or Madam),
Your Royal Highness's most dutiful and most obedient humble Servant.

Address in Speaking to.—Sir (or Madam); or, Your Royal Highness; or, May it please your Royal Highness.

NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

DUKES & DUCHESSES.—*Superscription.*—To His (or Her) Grace the Duke (or Duchess) of ——. *Commencement.* My Lord Duke (or Madam). *Conclusion.* I have the honour to be, My Lord Duke (or Madam), your Grace's most devoted and obedient Servant. *In speaking to.* Your Grace; or, May it please your Grace; or, My Lord (or Madam).

MARQUESSES and MARCHIONESSES.—*Superscription.*—To the Most Honourable the Marquess (or Marchioness) of ——. *Com.*—My Lord Marquess (or Madam). *Con.*—I have the honor to be, my Lord Marquess (or Madam), your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient and most humble Servant. *In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam); or, May it please your Lordship (or Ladyship).

EARLS and COUNTESSES.—*Superscription.*—To the Right Honourable the Earl (or Countess) of ——. *Com.*—My Lord (or Madam). *Con.*—I have the honor to be, My Lord (or Madam), Your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient and very humble Servant. *In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam); or Your Lordship (or Ladyship).

VISCOUNTS and VISCOUNTESSES, BARONS and BARONESSES.—The form of superscription and address the same as to EARLS and COUNTESSES; as, To the Right Honourable the VISCOUNT (or Viscountess, or Baron, or Baroness) ——.

BARONETS and KNIGHTS.—*Superscription.*—To Sir ——, (and in the case of a Baronet) Bart.

WIVES of Baronets and Knights.—To Lady —. Madam.

ESQUIRES.—The persons legally entitled to this title are —1. The eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons in perpetual succession. 2. The eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers, and their eldest sons in like succession. 3. Esquires by virtue of their office, as Justices of the Peace. 4. Esquires of Knights of the Bath, each of whom constitutes three at his installation. 5. All who are styled "Esquires" by the King

(or Queen) in their commissions and appointments. Thus Captains in the Army are Esquires, because they are so styled in their Commissions, which is signed by the King; but Captains in the Navy, though of higher military rank, are not legally entitled to this title, because their commissions are signed, not by the King, but by the Lords of the Admirality.

This title is, however, now given to every man of respectability. To persons who are entitled to superior consideration, "&c., &c., &c.", should be added.

Titles by Courtesy.—The sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and the *eldest* sons of Earls, are called Lords, and their daughters Ladies. When there are other peerages in the family, the eldest son in such cases takes the title next in diguity. Thus the eldest son of the Duke of Leinster is styled the Marquess of Kildare; and the eldest son of the Duke of Norfolk, is called the Earl of Surrey.

Right Honourable.—The title of Right Honourable is given—1. To the sons and daughters of Dukes and Marquesses, and to the daughters and the *eldest* sons of Earls. 2. To all the members of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. 3. To the Speaker of the House of Commons. 4. To the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Chief Justices, and the Lord Chief Baron. 5. To the Lord Mayor of London, Dublin, York, and to the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, during the time they are in office.

Honourable.—The title of Honourable is given to the *younger* sons of Earls, and all the sons and daughters of Viscounts and Barons; also to the Puisne Judges and the Barons of the exchequer.

EXCELLENCY.—This title is given to all Ambassadors, Plenipotentiaries, the Lord Lieutenant and Lord Justices of Ireland, the Governor-General of Canada, &c.

ARCHBISHOP.—To His Grace, the Lord Archbishop of ——. My Lord Archbishop.—*In speaking to.*—Your Grace; or, My Lord.

BISHOPS.—To the Right Reverend, the Lord Bishop of ——. My Lord Bishop.—*In speaking to.*—My Lord; or, Your Lordship.

DEANS.—To the Very Reverend the Dean of ——. Mr. Dean; Reverend Sir.

ARCHDEACON.—To the Venerable, the Archdeacon of ——. Mr. Archdeacon; or, Reverend Sir.

CLERGYMEN.—To the Reverend John (or whatever the Christian name may be) ——. Reverend Sir.

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL and WORSHIPFUL.—To the Sheriffs, Aldermen, and Recorder of the City of London, the title of Right Worshipful is given; and that of Worshipful to the Aldermen and Recorders of other Corporations. Justices of the Peace are also entitled to Worshipful; and Your Worship.

PART VIII.

THE PRECEPTS OF WISDOM

SET FORTH IN

PROVERBS AND MAXIMS.

Proverbs and Maxims are undoubtedly the most interesting and effectual media of imparting to the dawning mind the finest sentiments and the best moral precepts. By using them as copy-head-lines, they will be easily impressed on both the memory and the understanding; and by using them as Parsing Exercises, they will establih and improve the pupil's progress in grammatical knowledge.

FIAT JUSTITIA—LET JUSTICE BE DONE.

This is the first and best of human proverbs; it is the highest principle that can enter into a moral cod; it is the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, of all that is right and true. It is just to do right; it is just to be true. *Fiat justitia*—let justice be done—is, in fact, saying, Let us always do as we ought to do under all possible circumstances.

Do that which is right; speak that which is true.

Do to others as you wish others to do to you.

Cease to do evil; learn to do well.

It is better to do well, than to say well.

A virtuous-minded youth
Will ever love the truth.

A youth that would excel,
Must mind his learning well.

Practice makes things easy and familiar.
Accustom yourself to do well upon all occasions.
Do not return to any one evil for evil.
Even a child is known by his actions.

If you would be happy, be honest and good.
If you would be wise, be willing to be taught.

Good manners and truth
Are ornaments to youth.

Endeavour to imitate
Examples good and great.

That which you have to do, do with all your might.
Envy no man's talent, but improve your own.
Good words cost nothing, but they are worth much.
No man is wise and safe but he who is honest.
To be of use, ought to be the aim of life.
Do at all times as you would be done by.
A glutton lives to eat, a wise man eats to live.

A rolling stone gathers no moss.
A stitch in time saves nine.
Time and tide for none abide.

A *use* for every thing, and every thing to its *proper use*.

A *place* for every thing, and every thing in its *proper place*.

A *time* for every thing, and every thing in its *proper time*.

EDUCATION.

Good education is the foundation of man's happiness.

'Tis Education forms the mind:
Just as the twig is bent, the tree's inclined.

A young sapling is easily bent or straightened, and the tree will continue to grow in the direction which has been given to it. We must therefore while we are young learn to do what is right. To wait till we grow old, is like waiting to straighten a tree until it is full grown.

Parents and Teachers act your part;
Imprint just morals on the heart.
Precept and practice is the plan;
Just education forms the man.

Just as you sow, so shall you reap.

DELAY.

Delays are dangerous,—take a friend's advice;
Begin, be bold,—endeavour to be wise.
He who defers this work from day to day,
Does on a river's brink expectant stay,
Till the whole stream which stops him will be gone,
Which, as it runs, for ever will run on.

PROCRASTINATION IS THE THIEF OF TIME.

Whatever thou hast to do, do it quickly.

Defer not till the evening what the morning may accomplish.

What you've to do, get done to-day,
And do not till to-morrow stay;
There's always danger in delay.

Do right things in a right manner.

Always consider the consequence of your actio

A LIE HAS NO LEGS.

A fabricated tale (made up for the purpose of concealing our faults or crimes, or for the purpose of deceiving others in any way) cannot stand of itself, but requires other lies to be invented to support it; and those again require others to support them; and so on, without end. Hence it is said, that "liars need have good memories." The Poet has well said,

> Oh, what a tangled web we weave,
> When first we venture to deceive.

A liar is seldom believed, even when he speaks the truth.

Sin is sin, though it be not seen.

There is no virtue in being merely ashamed of a thing found out. A good man is ashamed of doing what is wrong, not merely of others knowing it; and he will remember that there is One who sees what is hidden from Man.

Every sin brings punishment along with it.

If thou hast Wit and Learning, get Wisdom and Modesty.

One ounce of Wisdom is worth a pound of Wit.

Keep good company, and you yourself will be good company.

Moderation in all things is the first rule of Wisdom.

The time which is idly spent, is so much lost forever.

Keep good decorum in your words and deeds.

Practical jokes belong only to the vulgar.

> Nothing can be polite
> That is not good and right.

Knowledge without Virtue, is but learned ignorance

Omitting to do good, is committing of evil.

Prove all things and hold fast that which is good

CONTENTMENT IS GAIN.

The man is blest beyond all measure
Who has contentment for his treasure;
'Twill prove a sweet and lasting pleasure.

A happy and contented mind
Is the best treasure we can find.

This proverb is not meant to make people satisfied with any low, degraded situation in which they may find themselves, either as it regards poverty of circumstances or poverty of mind. When any one finds himself in poverty or misery, it is his duty to raise himself, by every honest means, from such a state to more comfortable circumstances. When he perceives his ignorance, it is his duty to enlighten and furnish his mind, by his utmost diligence and perseverance, with all useful knowledge; and, moreover, it is his imperative duty to improve his manners and conversation, and to increase his benevolence and kindness, in order that he may impart more happiness to all around him.

The meaning of the proverb is, that, under all circumstances, misfortunes, or accidents which may befal a man, and from which he has no power to extricate himself, he is to demean himself with manly fortitude, and not to repine at that which cannot be avoided.

What can't be cured,
Must be endured.

Evils of life that cannot well be cured,
Must, with becoming patience, be endured.

JUDGMENT AND CONDUCT.

Mind what is taught you, with attentive ear;
Judge for yourself the truth of what you hear,
And, when convinced of right by what you've heard,
All wrong avoid, and all that's right regard.

It is good to begin well,
But better to end well.

If you will not take pains, pains will take you.

Where there is a will, there is a way; and everything that is right to be done, may by perseverance be accomplished.

FRUGALITY.

Nor trivial loss nor trivial gain despise :
Mole-hills, if often heaped, to mountains rise.
Weight every small expense, and nothing waste :
Farthings, long saved, amount to pounds at last.

Haste makes waste, and waste makes want.

Out of debt, out of danger.

Not he that hath little, but he that wants much, is poor.

Of all poverty, that of the mind is the most deplorable.

Noise and talk without rule,
Show well who is a fool.

He that cannot hold his peace,
Will never live at ease.

Evil communications corrupt good manners.

Good books are a guide to youth, and a comfort to old age.

Our minds must be cultivated as well as our plants.

An honest mind makes a pleasant face.

The most laudable ambition is to be wise, and the greatest wisdom is to be good.

The conquest of evil habits is the most glorious triumph.

He who gives way to anger, punishes himself for the fault of another.

Choose and practice that which is the most proper, and habit will make it the most agreeable.

To do that which is good, and to love that which is true, ought to be the great aim of life.

Every employment that is useful, is honourable.

Under mean garments more true worth may be
Than under silks and splendid finery.

Virtue, though clad in rags, is brighter far
Than Vice, though deck'd in coronet or star.

I will not willingly offend,
Nor yet be soon offended;
What's amiss I'll strive to mend,
And bear what can't be mended.

He that is good may hope to become better, and he that is bad may fear that he will become worse; for virtue, vice, and time never stand still.

Make choice of such company as you can improve, or which can improve you; and if your companion cannot make *you* better, and you cannot make *him* better, rather leave him bad, than grow worse by him.

Do not be pursuaded by any means to do evil; but do good without any persuasion.

Let no pleasure tempt thee,—let no profit allure thee —let no ambition corrupt thee,—let no persuasion move thee, to do anything which thou knowest to be evil.

Not led by false opinions blindly go;
But freely search, if you would truly know;
Nor till you cease to live, desist to learn:
To practice right, the right we must discern.

Try to think of that which is good, and you will not then think of that which is evil.

Be you to others kind and true,
As you'd have others be to you;
And never do or say to men
The thing you would not like again.

ALWAYS LOOK AT THE BRIGHT SIDE.

A good temper is one of the principal ingredients of happiness. This, it will be said, is the work of nature and must be born with us; and so, in a great measure, it is. Yet oftentimes it may be acquired by art, and may always be improved by culture.

Almost every object that attracts our notice, has its bright and its dark side. He that is in the habit of looking at the disagreeable side, will sour his disposition, and consequently impair his happiness; while he who constantly looks on the bright side, gradually improves his temper, and, in consequence of that, improves his own happiness and the happiness of all about him.

Labor, not only to know what you ought, but to practice what you know.

That is true learning which makes one wise, and that is true wisdom which makes one good.

Virtue consists in knowledge and action: we must first learn to know, and then learn to practice.

THE COUNSELS OF WISDOM.

Put a bridle on thy tongue.
Set a guard upon thy lips.
In much speaking cometh repentance.
In silence there is safety.

On the heels of folly treadeth shame.
At the back of anger standeth remorse.

Let prudence admonish thee.
Let temperance restrain thee.
Let justice guide thy hand.
Let benevolence warm thy heart.

CUSTOM.

Ill-customs, by degrees, to habits rise;
Ill-habits soon become exalted vice:
Ill-customs gather by unseen degrees,
As brooks make rivers, rivers swell to seas.

Choose such a course of life as is honest and praiseworthy, and custom will soon make it both easy and delightful.

HABIT IS SECOND NATURE.

It is true that mere creatures of habit we are;
That custom can change e'en our natural tone,—
Make us this thing, or that, by degrees, and as far
As we practice it often or leave it alone.

Since good or ill habits are so easily gained,
And, when they are gained, become a strong feature,
'Tis incumbent on all to beware we're not stained
With habits of vice, to dishonour our nature.

Whether in wealth or poverty you share,
Let all your duties be performed with care;
Let virtue guide all actions of your life;
Let no rude passion lead you into strife;
Let vigorous exercise your health promote,
And see that cleanliness be ne'er forgot;
Let patience, mildness, govern all your ways.
So you in happiness will pass your days;
So you shall constant health of body find,
And ever feel a lasting peace of mind.

FOLLY AND WISDOM.

Fools do as they see others do;
Wise men do what they think will be best.

Fools act from opinion;
Wise men act from reflection.

Fools are governed by example;
Wise men are governed by reason.

TRUTH AND JUSTICE.

Let all men see that you are just and true;
Be true in all you say, be just in all you do.

A fool's bolt is soon shot.

A bolt is an old word for an arrow, such as was shot from a cross-bow. A careless person was apt to shoot very quickly, without deliberate aim, and he generally missed the mark. So, a thoughtless and ignorant man will often hastily make up his mind on any point, and deliver his opinion on it, without taking time for consideration and inquiry; and he will thus generally miss the truth.

Do not ride a free horse to death.

When any one is willing to be of service, and to exert himself, like a free-going horse, it is an injustice to impose on his good nature by making him do and bear more than his fair share.

Empty vessels make most sound.

People who have the least knowledge, and the least merit, are apt to be great talkers and boasters.

Be old when young,
That you may be young when old.

Those who while young, take great liberties with their constitution and do not husband their health and strength, are likely to break down early and rapidly; while those who, in their younger days, practise some of the caution of the old, are likely to live the longer, and have a better chance of a vigorous and comfortable old age.

If each one would mend one,
All would have their work done.

Some say, "If each would sweep before his own door, we should have a clean street." Many a man talks and thinks much about reforms, without thinking about the reform which is most in his power.—the reform of himself.

Ill-doers are ill-deemers.

Most men are inclined, more or less, to judge of another by themselves. But this is chiefly the case with bad men; because good men know that there are men who are not good; but bad men are apt to deem all other as bad as themselves. When, therefore, a man takes for granted, without any good reason, that his neighbour is acting from base and selfish motives, or is practising deceit, this is a strong presumption that he is judging from himself. So also, many a man who is raised high by ability, or rank, or wealth, is considered by others as proud, merely from their feeling that they themselves would be proud if they were in his place.

One man may lead a horse to the pond's brink,
But twenty men can never make him drink.

We often talk of making a horse drink; that is, leading him to the water. But unless the horse is willing to drink, it is all in vain. So we may teach people their duty; that is, offer them instruction and advice: but if they are not willing to receive it and act upon it, we can never make them good.

He who thinks only of serving himself, is the slave of a slave.

A selfish man is the basest of slaves, because he is the slave of his own low and contemptible desires.

Two things you'll not fret at if you're a wise man,—
The thing you can't help, and the thing which you can.

Throw not good money after bad.

Some persons, when they have spent much money or pains in an unwise scheme, will spend as much more to bring it to a completion; or will go to as great expense to recover a bad debt as would pay the debt twice over, and fail perhaps after all.

A man cannot change his mind, who has no mind to change.

To confess that you have changed your mind, is to confess that you are wiser to-day than you were yesterday.

To spend, or to lend, or to give in,
'Tis a very good world that we live in;
But to borrow, or beg, or get a man's own,
'Tis the very worst world that ever was known.

The wheel that's weak
Is apt to creak.

When matters go on smoothly, like a wheel that is in good order, we seldom hear much of it. But when any thing goes wrong, complaints are made. A few persons who are suffering misfortunes, excite much more attention than a great number who are thriving. And it is the same with nations: from which cause it is, that their histories are chiefly filled with accounts of wars and tumults, earthquakes, and other disasters; and that peaceful and prosperous periods afford the smallest amount of materials for the historian.

THE GOLDEN RULE OF PYTHAGORAS.

Ne'er let soft slumber close your eyes,
Before you've recollected thrice,
Your train of actions through the day:
Where have my feet chose out their way?
What have I learned, where'er I've been,
From all I've heard, from all I've seen?
What know I more that's worth the knowing?
What have I done that's worth the doing?
What have I sought that I should shun?
What duty have I left undone?
Or into what new follies run?
These self-inquiries lead the mind
To all that virtuous, good, and kind.

Train up a child in the way he should go,
And when he is old he will not depart from it.

'Tis the thunder that frights,
But the lightning that smites.

All the damage that is done in what is called a *thunderstorm* is by the *lightning*; the thunder being only the noise made by the lightning: yet many persons are more terrified by the sound of the thunder than by anything else. In like manner, in many other cases also, men are apt to be more alarmed by what sounds terrific, but is in reality harmless (blustering speeches, for instance), than by what is really dangerous.

BETTER LATE THAN NEVER.

And what are those things which are done better late than never? It is not so easy to mention them as some would be apt to suppose.

There is a sunny period, a high noon of opportunity, for every important achievement; and but few, comparatively, can be accomplished at all when the set time for performing them has passed away.

To every thing there is a season,
And a time to every purpose under heaven.

If we do not

"Make hay while the sun shines,"

we cannot make it when the rain is descending.

If we do not sow in seed-time, is is useless to sow in harvest: we only waste the seed, and lose our labour.

In applying our proverb, "Better late than never," we run great risk of lessening our terror of that most fearful of all felons,—

"The Thief of Time."

Procrastination will not appear such an unprincipled robber, if we regard him as one indulgently forbearing to do his worst.

It is true that delay, though dangerous, is not absolutely fatal, if, according to what this proverb supposes, *late* is not *too* late.

But who is to guarantee, in a single instance, that late will *not* be too late? The *first* opportunity has been the *last* in a multitude of cases in which it was thought that "any time was time enough."

Procrastination, whilst *apparently* taking only that which could be well spared has, in most instances,

plundered his unhappy victim of that single precious moment, the loss of which was irreparable ruin.

The records of men, in all ages, abound with examples of alarming import to all who delay and presume.

The admonition implied in this proverb is addressed to those who, *having* delayed, would delay *still*, and despair.

"Better late than never" suggests to us, that opportunity sometimes *lingers;* and, in such cases, it exhorts us to

Begin immediately and *delay ne longer*.

That which was an *easy* task in the morning, may still be a *possible* one even at the going down of the sun.

It we have left till *late* that which we ought to have done *early*, so much the worse; but that is surely a most despicable excuse for continued inaction.

It is a wretched subterfuge of indolence to make the difficulty which our own delay has occasioned, a plea for exemption from further effort.

If it be still our duty to act, it matters not that the opportunity has *nearly* fled.

We may have been long idle; the day may be far spent; the night, in which no one can work, may be at hand: yet, if there be an eleventh hour unspent, we are bound to arise and employ it with our best exertions.

We can scarcely be expected to reap the full reward of those who have borne the heat and the burden of the day. It will be well if, in any degree, we are enabled to

"Redeem the Time."

Nil desperandum—Never despair.

THE END

ecious

amples
e.
ressed
l, and

oppor-
it ex-

g, may
of the

o have
rely a

ake the
a plea

nat the

be far
may be
nspent,
est ex-

reward
n of the
enabled